

**COMMENTS RECEIVED ON PRELIMINARY DRAFT MAB STRATEGY
(2 FEB 2015)**

Listed in order received

De : Salwa Mansour Abdelhameed

Envoyé : lundi 16 février 2015 09:55

À : Venter, Sylvie

Cc : وفاء سيد احمد

Objet : Review of the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025)

Dear Ms. Venter

Please find attached my comments

With best regards

Salwa M.Abdelhameed

Chairperson National MAB Committee

Sudan

Subject: Review of the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025)

As member of the Roster of Experts (ROE), I am pleased to provide and share with you my comments as follows:

- Generally the document is excellent covering all the Sustainability issues and other issues as related to the main objectives of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR)
- The MAB strategy is in line with the UNESCO Mid Term strategy
- The strategy reflect the role of the MAB program since its establishment is generating a wealth of experience and knowledge that empowered the people to face the global challenges, taking a pioneering step towards sustainable development

MAB and the WNBR

This part should highlight:

- The value of BR to WNBR- Improving the mechanism of information sharing towards a knowledgeable base society in and around any BR
- The link between MAB objectives and the WNBR objectives- Success and experience
- MAB Programme in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks
- Means for developing and strengthening MAB's partnerships and enhanced interdisciplinary

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

- 4th line: impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems, **habitats** and their biodiversity

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy OK

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

- A specific Evaluation Framework: should make use of the guidelines of MAP-and the implementation of relevant measures to achieve the objectives of the biosphere reserve- considering the bilateral, regional, national and international cooperation framework

Vision and Mission

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardshipⁱ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, **information** and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective - OK

Strategic Objectives 1- OK

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change. To add to the Expected results

2.6 Member States emphasize the importance of WNBR for improving the mechanism of information sharing on natural resource management and climate change adaptive sustainable livelihood development

Implementation Objectives- OK

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework- OK

MAB Action Plan

- We really in need to explore and demonstrate approaches to sustainable development on a regional scale through effective regional networks
- Advocacy and public awareness is among the mechanisms that enhanced and empowered the political support to BRs especially in the developing countries

De : Thomas Schaaf
Envoyé : lundi 16 février 2015 11:00
À : Venter, Sylvie
Objet : RE: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

Dear Sylvie,

it was a pleasure seeing you last week at UNESCO again. Attached are - in track changes - my comments/modifications of the draft strategy. The modifications are of a minor nature as the draft strategy basically looks fine to me.

Best regards,
Thomas

Dr. Thomas Schaaf
Director
Terra-Sana environmental consulting

Germany

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to Member States in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

~~The MAB Strategy within~~ UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy as a Framework for the MAB Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through [Biosphere Reserves – a global network of ~~our network~~](#) – of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |
|---|

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, [medicinal drugs](#), coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions [\(such as the World Heritage and the Ramsar conventions\)](#):-
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.

- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c . For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).

- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.
- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b.
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, scientists and scholars have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.

- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.
- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity and spiritual enlightenment.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances thus opening new marketing opportunities.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring ~~money-funding~~ and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security, ~~and conflict management, and tourism opportunities.~~
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, ~~and~~ biodiversity conservation and sustainable development.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, UNEP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Comment [TS1]: Is this point really relevant?

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews and the state of conservation of each site.-
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

F

De : Doris Pokorny

Envoyé : jeudi 19 février 2015 15:41

À : Venter, Sylvie

Objet : comments on Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

Importance : Haute

Dear Sylvie, please find as attachment the commented drafts papers. Please note that I did the comments in my personal capacity as member of the RoE.

Please do forward my appreciation of the draft(s) to the members of the Strategic Work Group. These are indeed very good papers!

Best regards to Paris from Rhön biosphere reserve, Germany

Doris

Dr. Doris Pokorny
Zwanzigacker 4
97659 Schönau



MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

| [commented by Dr. Doris Pokorny, Rhön biosphere reserve, Germany, in her personal capacity]

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |
|---|

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Sustainable Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of maintaining ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy [including energy saving through responsible consumption patterns.](#)

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
 For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women. BRs act as models for strengthening and sustainable development of especially rural areas, and –where appropriate - their sub urban/ urban interrelations.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Comment [Pk1]: Although an increasing number of people move to urban centres, BRs should develop perspectives for a good livelihood in rural areas, in order to minimize outmigration and brain drain

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

- | |
|---|
| <p>A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development</p> <p>B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>C. Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing</p> <p>E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR</p> |
|---|

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, outside practitioners and researchers.

Comment [dp2]: This implies that practitioners generally would not inhabit the BR which is of course not the case. Therefore I added the term "outside" which makes this more clear that there is an inside and outside vision

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving women and

men, youth and elderly people, civil society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs strategies and goals are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to **inform** the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Comment [dp3]: I do not understand the meaning of “inform” in this context; does it mean ...to provide information for the development of BR management plans ... (?)

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB’s regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop **additional** own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Comment [dp4]: BRs in their multitude of functions can not be financially self sustaining but depend on public funding which can be supplemented by other sources; this basic funding and/or staffing needs to be guaranteed by the applying body in the nomination application

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR coordinating bodies/ BR administrations authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. An internationally —unified BR brand established supplementing local BR brands, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.

Comment [dp5]: Not all BRs are managed by an authority

Comment [dp6]: What does this mean? ?Which programme? Who coordinates whom?

Comment [dp7]: In my opinion, an international brand can only supplement the local BR brands on the but not substitute

D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities ~~to each other~~.

Comment [dp8]: "To each other?" This makes it very difficult because of trade regulations and restrictions, especially in the food sector and toll regulations, no problem within EU countries, but outside this is almost impossible. A universal, international trading company would need to be engaged which meets all necessary requirements for world wide trading; (we tried this with our partner in South Africa in the context of a trade fair..) It would be more feasible though in the travel service e.g. local travel agents in the individual BR offering BR related tours in the individual BR or an internationally operating travel agent offers BR tours world wide

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The ~~activities-functions and policies~~ of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG ~~of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme~~ continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Comment [dp9]: [it would be helpful for a better understanding, if you add a glossary for all used abbreviations]

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

MAB Strategy Group

A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

[commented below by Dr. Doris Pokorny, Rhön biosphere reserve, Germany, in her personal capacity]

During the meeting of the Strategy Group (UNESCO Paris, 13-14 November 2014), it was suggested that it could be desirable to change the name 'Biosphere Reserve' to 'Biosphere Region' (both can be abbreviated as BR), and that this would be an appropriate time to do so, when a new 10-year strategy and action plan are being developed. The majority of members of the Strategy Group agreed that this possible change should be included in the discussions, involving all MAB stakeholders, regarding the future Strategy. The Strategy Group recognised that the International Coordinating Council (ICC) would have to make any decision.

It was emphasized that the possibility of such a change was included in paragraph 4 of the 'zero draft' presented and discussed at the 26th session of the ICC in 2014. This noted that a number of countries already do not refer to sites included in the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR) as Biosphere Reserves, calling them instead 'Biosphere', 'Biosphere Area', Biosphere Park' or 'Biosphere Region' – or equivalents in languages other than English. Recent research conducted for EuroMAB has shown that words 'Biosphere Reserve' can be counterproductive with regard to understanding, promotion and application of the concept for BR managers, other MAB stakeholders, the public and policy-makers.

Arguments for the change of name to 'Biosphere Region' include the following (not in any order of priority):

- The word 'Reserve' has a number of negative connotations: e.g., reserves for indigenous people (e.g., in North America) and exclusion of local communities (e.g. Africa), and also suggests that these places are protected areas (cf. nature reserves) with a primary focus on nature/biodiversity conservation. While nature/biodiversity conservation remains an important part of the current concept, and must be the focus of core areas, the broader emphasis is on sustainable development.
- The word 'Region' is quite neutral. Its positive connotations include the facts that effective BRs are rooted in regional identity, and Article 3 of the Statutory Framework explicitly states that BRs should operate on a regional scale;
- The word 'Region' starts with the letter R, so that this change would not require a change in the common references to BRs, and the initials of the WNBR would remain the same.
- The word 'Biosphere' would be retained, to emphasize that BRs are part of the Man and the Biosphere programme, and global understanding of the concept of the Biosphere continues to increase.

There are also arguments to retain the name 'Biosphere Reserve', as follows:

- In some countries, the word 'Reserve' is important for emphasizing strict protection of the core zone, and changing the concept in national policy documents could threaten this protection;
- In some countries, the word 'Reserve' does not have negative connotations but instead signals resources set aside for later use, which has positive connotations;
- The word 'Region' is an administrative term in some countries.

A compromise, that allows for flexibility between Member States, could be refer to the totality of the transition area, buffer zone(s) and core area(s) as a 'Biosphere Region' (i.e. "The World Network of Biosphere Regions"), whereas the core zone could still be referred to as "Biosphere Reserve" in

countries where this is considered more appropriate, e.g. when the term is used in national policy and law.

In terms of self-marketing of the BR idea model areas of sustainability it will be a consequent step to adapt the brand name and let it match better with the "product". Therefore, in my opinion, the change of name would be desirable and wise. From my experience of more than 20 yrs, the term "reserve" has always been a certain stumbling block for the acceptance of the BR idea in Germany and in our region. Although it was possible in most BRs to overcome the prejudices and negative connotations over the years, it was a very long way to go, it took much energy and has never really been the appropriate name for the idea for which it stands.

Today, we can clearly see that BRs which have chosen the term "region" first hand seem to have much lesser acceptance problems by the local stake holders, there is much lesser need to explain the concept and take away fears of restriction because the name itself does not rise those fears.

With regards to the future of BRs I would welcome the term biosphere reserve being changed into "biosphere region" for the whole BR and leave the terms for the zonation unchanged (core area, buffer zone, transition area...).

With regards to the already existing network of BRs I would, however, not prefer the compromise being referred to in the last paragraph. Calling only the core area as "reserve" would in my opinion lead to confusion and misunderstanding within the existing BRs. This could be solved when BR coordinators/managers use the term "core area" always linked with the term "protected".

A change in name from biosphere reserve to biosphere region will of course have implications for all BRs which have a legal definition and are part of national/ provincial legislation. But, nevertheless, it should be technical possible to change the term for each existing BR.

A good time for changing the term would be at the end of the evaluation period of each BR.]



VIETNAM.docx

-----Original Message-----

From: Tri Hoang Á
Sent: Thursday, February 19, 2015 4:15 AM
To: Venter, Sylvie; Han, Qunli
Subject: Comments from Vietnam

Dear Sylvie,

Kindly find an attached file of our comments from MAB Vietnam. We do apology for late submission With my best wishes and warm regards.
Hoang Tri

Prof.Dr. Nguyen Hoang Tri, Director, Center for Environmental Research and Education,
Hanoi National University of Education, Secretary General, Vietnam MAB National Committee
Room 901, Building K- Center of Science & Technology and International Relations, 136
Xuan Thuy, Hanoi, Vietnam,

Á

;Website: <http://mabvietnam.net>



VIETNAM
MAN AND BIOSPHERE PROGRAM (MAB)
NATIONAL COMMITTEE

The Hanoi National University of Education (HNUE)
Center for Environmental Research and Education (CERE)
136 Xuan Thuy, Hanoi, Vietnam
Website: <http://mabvietnam.net>

Dear Madam/Sirs of Secretariat of MAB/WNBR,
Herewith kindly find some comments from Vietnam MAB National Committee, as requested,
With our best wishes and warm regards for the New successful year 2015 and future.
On behalf of The Vietnam's MAB National Committee,
President
Prof. Nguyen Hoang Tri

Comments for the proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions:

We do agree that the word 'Biosphere' would be retained, to emphasize that BRs are part of the Man and the Biosphere programme, and global understanding of the concept of the Biosphere continues to increase.

As stated in Article 3 of the Statutory Framework explicitly states that BRs should operate on a regional scale, the change the name 'Biosphere Reserve' to 'Biosphere Region' (both can be abbreviated as BR) would be relevant. Vietnam's Agenda 21 National Council had taken an action to include biosphere reserves as regional demonstration sites for sustainable development in their National Strategy for Sustainable Development and National Action Plan for Sustainable Development for 2015-2020 and vision 2030.

Comments for MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025, PRELIMINARY DRAFT

Paragraph of Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see], Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy nature biosphere. We think that the word biosphere meaning global ecosystem to include people and nature, and their relation, our MAB Program emphasize the harmonisation of people and nature as stated, do not separate people from biosphere. We may suggest that MAB Program should follow the sustainable development of Agenda 21 as a global commitment from all nations and further MAB policies should focus on the principle. The CBD should be one of international convention among others from international community.

F
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

De : Pierre Galland **Envoyé :** jeudi 26 février 2015 11:40
À : Venter, Sylvie
Objet : RE: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

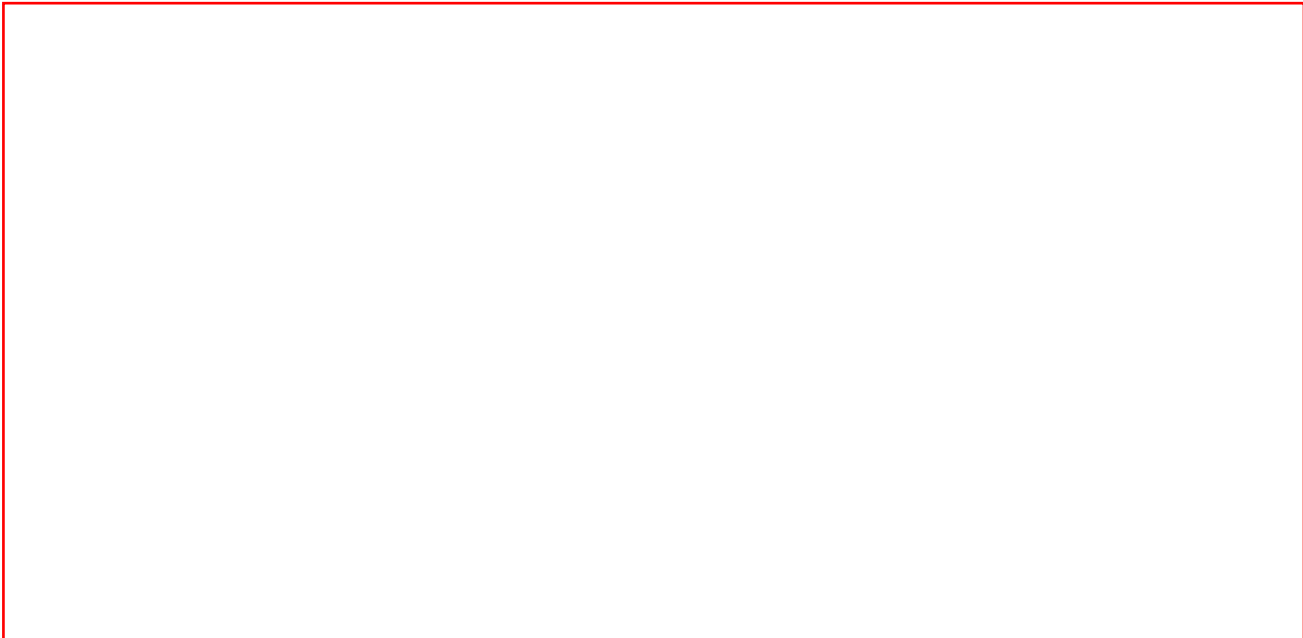
Dear Sylvie,
Please find in attachment my comments to the Draft Strategy.

I wish you a successful work for the finalization of the document.

Best regard

Pierre

Pierre Galland
Consultant en environnement
CH - 2035 Corcelles
Switzerland



Pierre Galland
Consultant
Chesaulx 6
CH – 2035 Corcelles
Switzerland

MAB Strategy 2015 – 2025 - draft 2 Feb. 2015

First of all I would like to congratulate the Strategy Group for this very good and comprehensive basic document. Despite some weaknesses – see in particular the general comments below – it is an excellent basis for discussion.

I am happy to give you a few comments after a careful reading. The comments concern mainly the structure and presentation of the strategy – namely with the objective to make a useful document that will be taken into consideration also outside of the MAB / BR circles.

Comments on the Draft

Name of Biosphere reserve

It is well known that the word “reserve” creates a lot of problems; I welcome the proposal to change the name.

However I am not happy at all with the use of “Region”. This word is already used for other purposes – e.g. “World heritage Region” for a large zone around a WH site. Unfortunately I do not have any alternative to propose.

The 2 BR in Switzerland use simple “Biosphere XY” in their own language. F. ex: Biosphäre Entlebuch (German) or Biosfera Val Müstair – Parc Naziunal (in Retho-Rumantsch). This has proven to be very satisfactory

⇒ I suggest using simply Biosphere XY – though it may be scientifically and linguistically not entirely correct!

I am also moderately satisfied with the suggestion to have a choice and to let the BR decide about the name. I think it would be much better to have a single name valid for all.

Draft Strategy - General comments

- The document is very good and exhaustive; however it is much too long to be effectively used (and implemented). In many cases elements can be merged and many very general points can be shortened (or eliminated). Cf examples in the comments to different chapters below
- It is unclear from the very beginning if it is a MAB or WNBR strategy; the 2 topics – though very closely linked – should be clearly separated in the introduction as well as in the different chapters.
- A large majority of objectives are not specific to MAB and BR; **they would apply to any well-managed PA worldwide**. The strategy should be much more focused on specifics of the BR (and MAB as appropriate)
- Consequence of the previous point, the General Objectives part is much too long; the most interesting part is the Implementation objective. By the way, the use of the latter term is

particularly unsatisfactory. Would be clearer to speak of Action Plan or Implementing Actions (or whatever else in proper English)

Introduction

UNESCO:

Please position the Mab / BR in relation to other components (WH, Geoparks, etc.). They are mentioned below but too briefly and their respective specificity are lacking.

MAB and WNBR:

Separate both; explain better the next chapters – how they are articulated. You mention their unique selling points (USP): this is very nice, but this USP is never clearly put forward in the whole paper.

Mission:

It is not specific! This § could apply to any PA. “Our” should be specify: who is it? And again there is a mixture of MAB in general and the specific role of BR.

Strategic objectives:

The first one again is the general objective of any conservation organization / programme. For me Conserve Biodiversity is too limited; it should be replaced by Natural resources – or use both. The second is now used again in all programmes regarding biodiversity and PAs.

Objectives 3 and 4 are more specific – at least I would think so. But again please separate general objectives (MAB) and specific role of BR.

A reference here to Urban zones is missing. This would be a specificity of MAB / BR!

Strat Objective 1

While everything is correct, it applies to other programme like Ramsar, WH, etc. It could be strongly reduced by merging the different “expected results” – which are often quite vague and very difficult to measure.

Strat Objective 2

Start with 2.2 – very general – corresponding to general purposes of MAB

Then continue with 1 point regarding the role of BR in responding to Climate Change, and listing a few activities as presented in 2.1, 2.3 – 4. Point 2.5 does not belong to this chapter.

Start Objective 3

Both topics –Science and ESD – should be separated (2 chapter or one chapter with 2 sub-chapters). Several points could be merged (f. ex. 3.8 and 3.9).

Sustainability Science is a strange name; I do not know what it exactly means and I do not have any idea how to translate this! Please find something better (clearer).

Strat objective 4

The tile is very general; however most of the points concern the BR.

4.1 and 4.2 could be merged into an introductory § explaining the general role of BR as model region, followed by a list of potential field of actions. This would avoid repeating systematically BR act as pilot....

4.9 does not belong to this chapter.

Implementation objectives – see above comment about the name

The sub-tile mentions MAB, then the points in majority the BR. I would start with the general points concerning th MAB – as far as they are not too general – and then continue with the BR.

Objective A: lots of redundancy between the introductory § and the specific points.

A1: “periodic review process”: please find a specific name for the MAB – rixk of confusion with the Periodic Reporting of WH. Harmonize and merge A1 and A2.

A3: integration into ntional Protect Areas strategies is missing. What about specific legislation?

Merge A4 and A5; idem for A6 and A7.

A9 belongs to C

Objective B

You put a lot of responsibilities and tasks on MAB committees and networks; this is quite far from the ground realities. Maybe this can be implemented in some developed countries, but in many countries it would be a list of “nice wishes”. Most of the points would better fit into

Objective C

Here the synergies should be found with the other programmes; again this would be easier if the objectives for BR were more specific. First thing would be to increase (or start!) dialogue within UNESCO.

Capacity building for funding activities should be jointly organized with other conventions and programme. I do not see any specific element concerning MaB / BR here. This is a long list of nice wishes! Be a bit more concrete and before all realistic.

Objective D

Same general comment.

D4 is very concrete and looks easy, but already for these simple things experience shows that it rarely works!

D8: be more specific; what is the objective? What is the expected outcome?

D12: totally unrealistic – but nice wish!

Objective E

Please separate MAB general and BR specific

Also separate (with sub-titles) the level at which results should be addresses (MAB secretariat, MAB NC, BR, Nat authorities, etc.

E8: for this no need of a WG! But the WG would be essential to harmonize visions, goals, strategies, monitoring schemes, etc. of the respective programmes

E10: urgent need for clarification of the role and functions of regional offices vs Center.

MAB Action Plan

Do we really need a separate doc? We have already 2 levels here...

PG / 26.2.15

From: Vernon Gilbert
Sent: 26 February 2015 15:51
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: 'Mungai, Paul'; 'William Gregg'
Subject: US BR Association comments on MAB Strategy
Attachments: USBR Association omments on MAB Strategy 2015-20125.docx; USBR Association omments on MAB Strategy 2015-20125.docx

Dear MAB friends,

The attached comments are respectfully submitted on behalf of the United States Biosphere Reserves Association, which is dedicated to renewing the U.S. Biosphere Reserve program and supporting the development of the WNBR.

Best wishes,

Vernon (Tom) Gilbert
President, U.S. Biosphere Reserves Association

**Comments of the United States Biosphere Reserves Association
on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015-2025)**

Vernon (Tom) Gilbert and William P. Gregg

February 26, 2015

Overview

The draft MAB Strategy is a significant step toward improving the functioning of MAB and the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Achievement of the Implementation Objectives (- how it will work) and most of the expected outcomes would result in a significantly improved MAB program. However, the Executive Summary of the Draft Strategy *Page 3, 1st paragraph*) statement, "MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability," calls attention to a problem that prevents effective participation by some countries. All members of the network cannot adhere to the requirement that every biosphere reserve has to have a buffer zone or zones surrounding or contiguous to the core area or areas, and mechanisms to manage human use and activities in the buffer zone or zones.

Strict adherence to the zonation criteria without considering that there are other ways biosphere reserves can achieve their functions contrasts with the far-sighted provision of the Statutory Framework which takes account of the diversity of national and local situations and encourages States to elaborate and implement criteria for biosphere reserves reflecting the special conditions of the State concerned. This flexible approach is essential in countries and localities where development of external partnerships is based primarily on voluntary, cooperative approaches. This is often the case where there are many sectors, jurisdictions and private property owners that must be engaged in achieving strategic objectives of biosphere reserves. In areas where there are already many mechanisms such as elected governing authorities charged with responsibility to identify problems,

develop solutions and define activities that are sustainable, it may not be feasible to establish buffer zones, and attempts to do so can make it impossible to develop the partnerships needed to achieve biosphere reserve objectives.

There are other options

Implementation Objective A, "The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development." (*Page 11, 3rd paragraph*). The concept of "**Biosphere Regions**" (*Strategy Group proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions*) and the following Expected Results could significantly help to achieve biosphere reserve and biosphere reserve networking functions.

Expected result A. 3 (*Page 11, bottom*) "Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including where appropriate, indigenous peoples," and **Expected result A 4** (*Page 12, top*) " BRs integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs. " Many biosphere reserves are now demonstrating that these results are achievable through voluntary cooperative approaches. The Southern Appalachian Biosphere Reserve in the United States is a good example. Through the Southern Appalachian Man and the Biosphere (SAMAB) Cooperative, governments, land managers, communities and institutions work together to address conservation and sustainability issues facing the region. SAMAB is helping develop the Vitality Index, which compiles data ranging from natural resources and biodiversity to human health and economic growth - and makes them easily accessible, giving community leaders the information they need to make responsible decisions.

Many examples of achieving BR functions through voluntary cooperative approaches were described during the highly productive EuroMAB 2013 Conference, hosted by the Frontenac Arch Biosphere Reserve, Canada. The theme of the Conference was "Engaging Our Communities," and most of the examples described did not depend upon zoning.

Cooperation has been the hallmark of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program from its inception, and as the First Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (1982) stated, it serves as the master integrator of the other functions, and the moral force behind the biosphere reserve concept.

An Improved Biosphere Reserve Review Process is Needed

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy, (*Page 4, 2nd paragraph*) emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and interrelated challenges of sustainable development. As this is a role of the WNBR and regional networks, and of individual biosphere reserves, improved indicators of performance and review processes should be developed for the biosphere reserve networks as well as individual biosphere reserves should be developed at all levels.

Most of the MAB Strategic Objectives for 2015- 2025 depend on the performance of biosphere reserves on multiple levels. For example, **Strategic Objective 1**. "Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources" (*Page 6, 2nd paragraph*) is a local, regional and global challenge, as is **Expected result 1.6** "Use BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems." (*Page 6, last paragraph*)) This result could be achieved locally or at the landscape level, but the transformative changes needed to address the complex and interrelated challenges of sustainable development is a global and world network challenge. Food security is an example, with industrialized countries dependent on continuing supplies of genetic resources that originate in less developed countries..

A related example indicating the need for improving both network and individual biosphere reserve functioning is **Strategic Objective 4**. "Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, and Human Settlements." (*Page 9, last paragraph*) The introduction to Objective 4 states that a burgeoning world population has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of natural resources, with significant impacts on human well being. **Expected result 4.5** (*Page 10*), "BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a

minimum use of chemical substances. For both Objectives 1 and 4, these results would be significant, but greater results could be achieved and the WNBR would be strengthened by carrying out the Seville Strategy recommendation to ***"Use biosphere reserves for in situ conservation of genetic resources, including wild relatives of cultivated and domesticated species, and consider using the reserves as rehabilitation/re-introduction sites, and linking as appropriate with external conservation and use programs."*** (Seville Strategy Goal 1, Recommendation 5)

Farmers, agricultural institutions and botanical gardens are natural partners for biosphere reserves, so making it a policy and priority to use biosphere reserves for combined *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation would be a significant way for biosphere reserves and biosphere reserve networks to contribute to sustainable agriculture, food security, healthy communities and thriving societies throughout the world.

Conclusion

The U.S. Biosphere Reserves Association enthusiastically endorses the concept of "Biosphere Regions" with which core areas could be referred to as biosphere reserves in countries and localities where it is considered appropriate. (***MAB Strategy Group- A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Reserve Regions***) This approach offers a desirable compromise that would allow for flexibility among Member States in accord with the Statutory Framework provision which encourages States to elaborate and implement criteria according to the special conditions of the State concerned.

The pairing or clustering of different types of areas such as national and state parks, private nature reserves, experimental forest and agricultural sites as has been developed in U.S. biosphere reserves would be very appropriate for "Biosphere Regions." In these regions, described on the basis of biological, physical and "cultural" (economic, social, human history, land use) characteristics, and including representative protected areas of special significance for conservation and sustainability purposes, the partners identify the issues they care about and are motivated to use the international recognition as a catalyst and framework for information- sharing, networking and mutual learning. The strength of the concept lies in the flexibility of the region, which may vary in space and in time depending the issues that are addressed. The successful implementation of most of the MAB

strategic objectives will depend upon this kind of networking and information-sharing, and improved indicators of performance.

The U.S. Biosphere Reserves Association strongly supports this proposal as an organizing concept, and a way for many countries and localities to achieve the level of cooperation and partnerships needed to achieve the objectives of the MAB Strategy 2015- 2025.

Vernon (Tom) Gilbert, President of the U.S. Biosphere Reserves Association, has been involved with the Biosphere Reserve program from its beginning. He served as a member of the UNESCO MAB staff in Paris, 1973-75, helping to prepare guidelines and criteria for the establishment of biosphere reserves. He served as U.S. MAB Program Coordinator from 1975- 1980.

William P. Gregg, Member of the U.S. Biosphere Reserves Association Board of Directors, is Emeritus Scientist (Ecology) with the U.S. Geological Survey. He served as Biosphere Reserve Coordinator for the U.S. National Park Service and Co-chair of the U.S. Biosphere Reserve Directorate from 1980 to 1992. From 1988-1999, he helped develop information networks and various publications including the 1994 Strategic Plan for the U.S. Biosphere Reserve Program.

From: António Abreu
Sent: 26 February 2015 12:03
To: Venter, Sylvie; Man & Biosphere

Subject: Re: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
Importance: High
Attachments: ADABREU_Biosphere Regions - a proposal for discussion.docx; ADABREU_Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2 Feb 2015.doc

Dear Sylvie and distinguished colleagues,

Kindly find attached my modest contribution to the documents on the Preliminary MAB Strategy and discussion about the change in the designation of Biosphere Reserves. I take this opportunity to congratulate the MAB Strategy Group for the excellent work already developed. I am sure that in the end this will be a significant contribution to the future and success of the MAB Programme.
Kind regards

António D Abreu

António Domingos Abreu, PhD
Biólogo/Biologist
Especialista em Ambiente/Environmental Expert
Urbanização da Portada de Santo António, 7
9050-288 FUNCHAL
Madeira
Portugal

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Comment [ADA1]: The proposed structure is very clear with a good logical approach and I also underline the value of having a clear identification and connection between the Vision, objectives and expected results. I think that this will increase integrity and identity of the Programme as well as will ensure opportunities of cooperation for many Biosphere Reserves under the SDG's umbrella.

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [– our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |
|---|

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c . For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to, monitoring, and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change monitoring, mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

Comment [ADA2]: My proposal of introducing and stressing "monitoring" as a key feature for the Biosphere Reserves aims to contribute to the use of Biosphere Reserves as real monitoring points/sites as in many situations they are used for basic research but without any follow up. BR's are, in my opinion, excellent observatories of climate, environmental and social changes so, they are, by definition and functionality, monitoring spots from which we can learn and follow the trends and impacts of global changes as well as the results of adaptation and mitigation implemented measures.

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
 For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Comment [ADA3]: Including the production of a Manual for users ensuring that the unified brand is consistently used.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

MAB Strategy Group

A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

During the meeting of the Strategy Group (UNESCO Paris, 13-14 November 2014), it was suggested that it could be desirable to change the name 'Biosphere Reserve' to 'Biosphere Region' (both can be abbreviated as BR), and that this would be an appropriate time to do so, when a new 10-year strategy and action plan are being developed. The majority of members of the Strategy Group agreed that this possible change should be included in the discussions, involving all MAB stakeholders, regarding the future Strategy. The Strategy Group recognised that the International Coordinating Council (ICC) would have to make any decision.

It was emphasized that the possibility of such a change was included in paragraph 4 of the 'zero draft' presented and discussed at the 26th session of the ICC in 2014. This noted that a number of countries already do not refer to sites included in the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR) as Biosphere Reserves, calling them instead 'Biosphere', 'Biosphere Area', 'Biosphere Park' or 'Biosphere Region' – or equivalents in languages other than English. Recent research conducted for EuroMAB has shown that words 'Biosphere Reserve' can be counterproductive with regard to understanding, promotion and application of the concept for BR managers, other MAB stakeholders, the public and policy-makers.

Comment [ADA1]: It would be desirable to have concrete information about the "size/number" of these mentioned cases where the designation "Reserve" is causing this counterproductive sense. Because there are also a significant numbers where the Biosphere Reserve designation and concept are helping to change the vision and also regulations on existing national/local traditional protected areas. If there is something that the Concept and designation of Biosphere Reserve is significantly contributing it is exactly the change in perception and management of protected areas by introducing a participatory and functional approaches among others. Many protected areas are now moving towards the principles and practices demonstrated by Biosphere Reserves as they are engaging more stakeholders (and not only the traditional department responsible) and ways of working combining conservation and the sustainable use of natural resources, including species, habitats and ecosystems. By other hand, opening the possibility of calling different names to the very same thing (a Biosphere Reserve) will bring disparity and loose of integrity to the programme and thus weakening the concept and practice. Finally we should have in mind the huge success of the Biosphere reserves and MAB Programme! Looking to the significant growth of new reserves every year, should mean that calling Biosphere Reserve might not be a real problem, at least for the countries and in the field.

Arguments for the change of name to 'Biosphere Region' include the following (not in any order of priority):

- The word 'Reserve' has a number of negative connotations: e.g., reserves for indigenous people (e.g., in North America) and exclusion of local communities (e.g. Africa), and also suggests that these places are protected areas (cf. nature reserves) with a primary focus on nature/biodiversity conservation. While nature/biodiversity conservation remains an important part of the current concept, and must be the focus of core areas, the broader emphasis is on sustainable development.
- The word 'Region' is quite neutral. Its positive connotations include the facts that effective BRs are rooted in regional identity, and Article 3 of the Statutory Framework explicitly states that BRs should operate on a regional scale;
- The word 'Region' starts with the letter R, so that this change would not require a change in the common references to BRs, and the initials of the WNBR would remain the same.
- The word 'Biosphere' would be retained, to emphasize that BRs are part of the Man and the Biosphere programme, and global understanding of the concept of the Biosphere continues to increase.

There are also arguments to retain the name 'Biosphere Reserve', as follows:

- In some countries, the word 'Reserve' is important for emphasizing strict protection of the core zone, and changing the concept in national policy documents could threaten this protection;
- In some countries, the word 'Reserve' does not have negative connotations but instead signals resources set aside for later use, which has positive connotations;
- The word 'Region' is an administrative term in some countries.

A compromise, that allows for flexibility between Member States, could be refer to the totality of the transition area, buffer zone(s) and core area(s) as a 'Biosphere Region' (i.e. "The World Network of Biosphere Regions"), whereas the core zone could still be referred to as "Biosphere Reserve" in countries where this is considered more appropriate, e.g. when the term is used in national policy and law.

From: Martine ATRAMENTOWICZ [mailto:martine.atramentowicz@mab-france.org]
Sent: Friday, March 06, 2015 2:18 PM
To: Han, Qunli
Cc: Venter, Sylvie; Bouamrane, Meriem; Didier Babin; Catherine Cibien
Subject: Proposition -- Stratégie Préliminaire du MAB

""
""
""

Bonjour,

Vous trouverez ci-joint la réponse du Comité Mab France, concernant la proposition de discussion.

Vous en souhaitant bonne réception

Bien cordialement

Martine ATRAMENTOWICZ
MAB France
Maison Buffon, CP 41
57, rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, France

À
À
À
À

Didier BABIN
Président du Comité MAB France

Paris, le 26 février 2015

Monsieur Han Qunli
Directeur
Division des sciences écologiques et de la terre
Programme sur l'Homme et la biosphère (MAB)
1 rue Miollis
75732 PARIS cedex 15

Objet : Stratégie MAB 2015-2025

Monsieur le Directeur,

Je tiens à vous remercier pour le travail accompli dernièrement afin de préparer la nouvelle stratégie du MAB pour la décennie à venir.

Le document qui est soumis par le groupe d'experts est intéressant et a certainement demandé de lourds efforts pour tenter de rassembler l'ensemble des propositions et problématiques proposées par chacune des personnalités impliquées dans le processus. Mais, tel qu'il est actuellement ce document ne nous semble pas pouvoir être considéré comme un texte pouvant servir de base de discussion pour la nouvelle stratégie du MAB.

En effet ce document ne répond à aucune des exigences mises en avant lors du dernier conseil à savoir :

- un document articulé avec la stratégie de Séville ;
- un texte court et percutant.

Ce texte a cependant le mérite de reconnaître à quel point l'esprit du programme MAB a réussi à percoler dans la société et notamment à travers le concept de développement durable mais aussi dans celui de la conservation. Il est donc tout à fait justifié de positionner la nouvelle stratégie en liaison avec les Objectifs de Développement Durable. La nouvelle stratégie du MAB n'a cependant aucune chance d'influencer les discussions en cours pour l'adoption des ODD et de l'Agenda des Nations unies pour le Développement post-2015. La quasi totalité du texte soumis à notre critique n'apporte pas d'éléments véritablement nouveaux et se contente de suivre à la fois le document validé par le groupe de travail ouvert en juillet 2014 au siège des Nations Unies sur les ODD ainsi que le plan stratégique pour la biodiversité et les 20 cibles d'Aichi. Les résultats escomptés sont ainsi trop nombreux, d'importance très inégale, contestables pour certains d'entre eux et relevant plus d'un plan d'action que d'une stratégie.

Le programme MAB depuis sa création a véritablement contribué à faire évoluer les mentalités et les pratiques sur les relations entre les hommes à propos de la biosphère.

La nouvelle stratégie doit poursuivre ce travail entrepris par nos prédécesseurs pour les 10 ans à venir et au-delà. Il en va de la crédibilité du programme MAB et certainement de sa survie.



La nouvelle stratégie doit nous engager pleinement dans une réflexion d'avant-garde.

Il nous faut donc certainement modifier notre façon de travailler sur cette stratégie et oser faire des propositions ambitieuses.

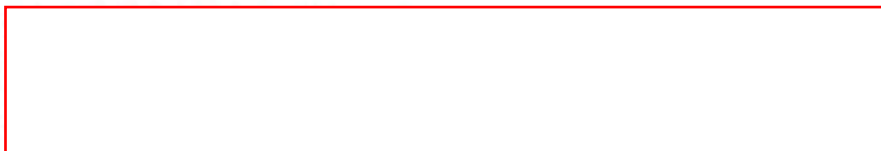
Je vous remercie d'informer le bureau et les responsables du groupe d'experts, en tant que de besoin, des remarques du comité français du MAB sur ce dossier.

Je suis persuadé que, sous votre direction et avec votre aide, nous arriverons à définir une stratégie ambitieuse pour la décennie à venir.

Je vous prie de croire, Monsieur le Directeur, en l'expression de mes sentiments les meilleurs.



Didier BABIN
Président du comité français du MAB



De : Rybianets Natallia
Envoyé : vendredi 27 février 2015 00:29
À : Man & Biosphere
Objet : MAB Strategy

Dear Colleagues,

Please, find attached Draft Preliminary MAB Strategy with my adding.

Hope, it could be useful for further elaboration of the MAB Strategy.

Also I would like to clarify para D.6.

"D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs."

What kind of database is the matter of the para D.6? Will it just list past and present scientific research in biosphere reserves? Or will the database include specific scientific data?

Is it possible to provide creation of database of WNBR with scientific data - biotic/abiotic/ecosystem and social monitoring?

Extensive data of MAB/WNBR database could be basis for demonstration of climate change and biodiversity interactions and features of the MAB Programme.

Thank you for wonderful work on preparation of Draft document.

With all the best wishes,

Natallia Rybianets

Vice-Chairperson

Belarus MAB NC

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [– our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |
|---|

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves, especially in transboundary biosphere reserves, to other countries and regions.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs and TBRs, but also at regional and national levels.

Formatted: Not Highlight

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.7a. Creating a system of education and training in the specialty "Management of biosphere reserves" in universities and also further training of biosphere reserves' managers/coordinators.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet) and, UNITWIN/UNESCO Chairs Programme.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience.

Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of synthetic chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
MAB Programme from the beginning: List of Publications.
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Indent: First line: 1.25 cm

D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

From: Jeff Melnyk
Sent: 03 March 2015 17:40
To: Dogse, P.
Cc: Bouamrane, Meriem; Laurie Bennett
Subject: MAB Strategy - Recommendations

Dear Peter

Thank you for the opportunity to respond to the MAB Strategy, as invited by Meriem Bouamrane.

The following are Within People's recommendations following our review of the MAB Strategy 2015-2025.

Within People are a strategic consultancy that help brands find their purpose and deliver growth. We are currently engaged by UNESCO to support the development of a pilot brand & story toolkit to allow all biospheres to engage stakeholders consistently on the work of the biosphere reserve network. Our expertise includes bringing clarity to complex ideas and in enabling organisations to engage audiences on sustainable development.

A Vision for UNESCO MAB

UNESCO MAB needs one vision with one clear, simple strategy that brings together the programme, the biosphere reserves and the network. Our work has revealed that the MAB programme and the "WNBR" should not be seen as separate as this causes confusion for stakeholders.

The vision that drives the draft strategy could be more explicit to provide even greater focus to MAB. To do this, we recommend that the vision is grounded in the context of MAB in 2025 and avoid a vision for the world that is too broad. The current vision of "a world where people thrive in a healthy biosphere" could be deemed a vision/reinterpretation of the concept of sustainable development. Our draft recommendation of a new vision of "People working hand in hand to thrive in healthy places" provides a more compelling picture of the MAB programme and network, and will allow for better alignment of vision and strategy.

Mission vs Purpose

The expressed "mission" describes what the MAB currently does - we recommend using the draft purpose statement that has been developed by the UNESCO MAB Brand pilot to articulate WHY the MAB exists. Although this draft purpose statement "Inspire a positive future by connecting people and nature today" is still in final development and needs to be ratified by the ICC, we feel it provides a stronger context for your strategic goals.

Strategy

Your strategy should identify a main stakeholder to influence/change to provide even greater focus. Our recommendation is that this strategy focuses on the people making up the MAB (including all in the network).

The current proposed "strategic objectives" are too broad and attempt to solve the world's issues rather than pointing to the shift required in UNESCO MAB to achieve your vision. The "strategic objectives" and "implementation objectives" should be combined and refined to best demonstrate only the very key, focussed "gains" for MAB.

We believe that there are three strategic objectives for UNESCO MAB:

- create a movement
- foster strong collaboration across the network
- set the standard for sustainable living

And one foundation objective:

- be one enduring, trusted organisation

The strategy attempts to be both strategic and operational. The strategy must provide focus and explicit logic of the shift towards your vision, not an operational plan. An implementation plan can then be built from the strategy.

Communication of the Vision, Strategy & Network

The strategy is too dense and lacks clarity. Re-articulating the strategy will allow stakeholders to engage and understand a clear path forward for the organisation.

Our work on the UNESCO MAB Brand pilot has revealed that the use of the word "reserve" when referring to the "biosphere reserve" is problematic for many as it no longer reflects the diversity of work and services provided in designated regions. Our recommendation is that this word be discontinued from use and that biosphere reserves are instead referred to as "UNESCO Biospheres".

The "Man And Biosphere" label is also problematic as it discriminates against other genders. Our recommendation is that this be reconsidered as part of the strategic process.

Thank you

Thank you for the hard work on the strategy and for inviting our comments. Should you require any further clarification on the points raised, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Jeff Melnyk & Laurie Bennett

Founding Partners

Within People Ltd.

"

Leading change through purposeful brands

www.withinpeople.com

|

De : Liliana Bugailiškytė-Lideikienė

Envoyé : mardi 3 mars 2015 10:52

À : Man & Biosphere

Cc : 'Marija Drėmaitė'

Objet : RE: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy / Circulaire MAB -- Stratégie Préliminaire du MAB

Dear Colleagues,

We are pleased to submit to you the comment of the Lithuanian National Commission for UNESCO on the preliminary draft of the MAB Strategy 2015-2025.

We would also like to note that we support the initiative of changing of name to "Biosphere Region".

Please do not hesitate contacting us if you have any questions on our comment.

Sincerely,

Liliana Bugailiškytė-Lideikienė

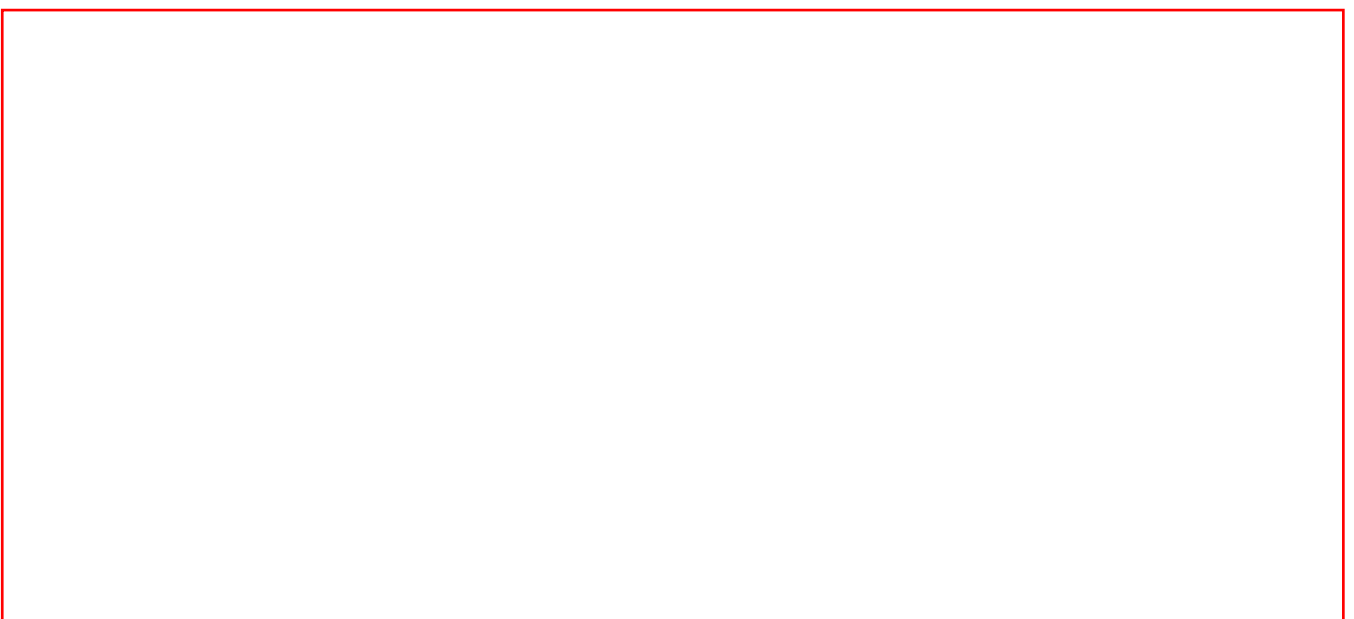
Education and Science Programme Coordinator

Lithuanian National Commission for UNESCO

Šv. Jono g. 11, LT-01123 Vilnius, Republic of Lithuania

www.unesco.lt

www.facebook.com/UNESCO.LT



**Comment on the preliminary draft of the MAB Strategy 2015-2025
by the Lithuanian National Commission for UNESCO**

On behalf of the Lithuanian National Commission for UNESCO we would like to give our short comments on the preliminary draft of the MAB strategy 2015-2025. We would like to notice with appreciation that the draft strategy is not only much shorter compared to previous versions, which makes it a really working framework, but also much more correlated to other UNESCO strategies, not only in Natural Sciences, but all UNESCO's fields of competence, especially in Social and Human Sciences and Education. We think it is a very positive step promoting the holistic approach towards the coordination of the whole institution's work.

Having in mind the "Sustainable Development Goals" to become the new strategy of the entire UN system and acknowledging that the UNESCO MAB programme was one of the first pioneering steps towards Sustainable Development, we see an important role for the MAB Programme and the World Network of the Biosphere Reserves to play in the post-2015 development agenda, acting as innovation platforms and pilot sites, but also providing space for education on sustainable development, practical learning on sustainable development in real local environments, learning by doing and learning for transformation. Therefore we greatly appreciate that the educational role of the BRs has been given greater importance in the draft strategy.

We also appreciate the modification of the strategic objectives, mainly the decision to include the facilitation of sustainability science and education for sustainable development. We believe that is a major direction of the MAB programme, which could be a key instrument in the sustainable development research and knowledge sharing.

We also appreciate the balanced approach towards economic benefits of the local communities.

However we would note that the description of the measures to mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies could be more explicate. (Strategic objective 2)

We appreciate the emphasis put on the importance to maintaining traditional knowledge and cultural identity, which would contribute to the viability of the strategy and the programme in general. (Strategic objective 3; Expected results 3.6)

Finally, we are especially interested in the universality and adaptability of the strategy. For a rather small state managing a single Biosphere Reserve it is especially important to effectively apply the knowledge and practices generated within the region on a national scale, making the benefit of BR as sustainable development laboratory.

From: mawalala augustin
Sent: 06 March 2015 15:13
To: Man & Biosphere; Mawalala
Subject: Réponse à votre lettre sur le Projet de Stratégie du MAB
Attachments: Accusé de réception Division des sciences écologiques Paris.docx

Bonjour,

En attache, la réponse à votre lettre et
vous souhaite bonne réception.
Franche collaboration.
Merci



Augustin MAWALALA NZOLA MESO
Directeur-Chef de Service
République Démocratique du Congo
Ingénieur Agronome
Option : Eaux et Forêts

REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO

MINISTERE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

ET DU DEVELOPPEMENT DURABLE



SECRETARIAT GENERAL A L'ENVIRONNEMENT

ET DU DEVELOPPEMENT DURABLE

DIRECTION DE LA CONSERVATION DE LA NATURE

Le Directeur Chef de Service

COMMENTAIRE DU SECRÉTARIAT DU COMITÉ NATIONAL MAB RD. CONGO SUR LE PROJET
DE STRATÉGIE PRÉLIMINAIRE DU MAB (2015-2025)

Le Secrétariat du comité national RD Congo :

- Félicite le Groupe Stratégique de l'UNESCO MAB (GSM) pour le travail réalisé ;
- Encourage sa validation et sa mise en œuvre qui contribuera à la promotion du développement durable et à la compréhension du concept de réserve de biosphère qui sont plus que des simples aires protégées ;
- Profite pour vous informer que cette stratégie du MAB s'inscrit dans la ligne droite du Programme National Environnement, Forêts, Eaux et Biodiversité, en sigle PNEFEB-2 validé en décembre 2013. Celui-ci, au chapitre quatre accède sur la Conservation de la diversité biologique vise à développer et à gérer les aires protégées selon le standard international, à promouvoir la participation des acteurs locaux dans la conservation de la diversité biologique, à accroître les recettes issues de la valorisation de la diversité biologique et à renforcer les mécanismes de gestion des aires protégées transfrontalières.

S'agissant de la vision (page 5), le Secrétariat propose « les populations du monde vivent et prospèrent dans un environnement où les besoins et aspirations sont satisfaits grâce à des relations pacifiques établies entre elles »

Pour le choix qu'il faut entre réserves de biosphère et régions de biosphère, le Secrétariat du comité national MAB RD Congo reconnaît que l'ignorance du concept de réserves de biosphère dans le chef d'un grand nombre d'acteurs est à la base du privilège qu'on accorde à la fonction de conservation au détriment des fonctions de développement socio-économique et d'appui logistique. Le simple changement de nom n'apportera rien du tout si cela ne s'accompagne pas par la mise en œuvre des projets qui contribuent au développement socio-économique des populations locales (dans les aires de transition), d'une part, et par des programmes de recherche multidisciplinaires, d'autre part.

Considération distinguée.

Ir. Augustin MAWALA NZOLA MESO

From: Baldomero Casillo
Sent: 06 March 2015 18:07
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: María Teresa Kralikas; Graciela Monica Pien
Subject: COMMENTS FROM ARGENTINA TO MAB STRATEGY
Attachments: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2 Feb 2015 comm argentina.doc

Dears MAB Secretariat:

Hereby we are sending the comments to the MAB Strategy 2015-2025 from the Government of Argentina.

These have been formulated jointly with the National Environmental Secretariat and included within the text of the strategy.

A formal communication will be forwarded to that Secretariat by the country's Representation at UNESCO.

General Directorate for Environmental Affairs
Argentine Foreign Affairs Ministry

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

COMMENTS TO THE STRATEGY BY THE GOVERNMENT OF ARGENTINA

Proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

In our country the term of “Region” is used to identify extense territorial zones, that are defined according to their geographic characteristics, landscaping divisions or historical – social reasons.

By the above expressed It is assumed that the change of denomination of Reserve by Region would imply to change the administrative application within the country’s territory.

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Strategic Objective 2: Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

2.5. For your consideration: To facilitate a platform Web shared of consultation and transference of actions applied in the different RB.

.

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere **AND ATTAIN EFFECTIVE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [– our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals, **as agreed by countries**, through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets **as agreed by countries** (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources
2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change
3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security (**Comment: Argentina adopts IHP definition of Water Security**), sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs **as agreed by countries** in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.

- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c . For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).

- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.
- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions. **2.5. For your consideration: To facilitate a platform Web shared of consultation and transference of actions applied in the different RB.**

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to ~~Future Earth~~ (sustainable Development), including interdisciplinary research

between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.

- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.
- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of ~~unique~~ knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires

in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

COMMENT: In this objective it must not be overlooked the fact that BR's are located within a State's territory which as a sovereign entity has different administrative divisions and organization.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets **as agreed by countries**.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities **in the context of sustainable development and with respect to the BR peculiarities, location and zonation** .
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies **in the context of sustainable development and with respect to the BR peculiarities, location and zonation** .
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances **with respect to the BR peculiarities, location and zonation** .
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy **with respect to the BR peculiarities, location and zonation** .]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women **with respect to the BR peculiarities, location and zonation** .
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.

- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets **as agreed by countries**. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, **each country's administrative organization must be respected and** local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global 'brands': a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets **as agreed by countries**, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies **in the context of sustainable development**.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing

tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools, there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.

D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

(COMMENT: This organization must be sufficiently flexible in order to be compatible with each country administrative organization)

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.

E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

From: DAP
Sent: 06 March 2015 14:02
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Natcom Latvia1
Subject: Response to MAB Strategy draft and proposal for discussion

Dear Mr. HAN Qunli,

I have received your e-mail regarding Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy, sent on 2nd of February. I familiarized myself with the topic of discussion you have sent, and also went through Preliminary MAB Strategy draft.

But first of all, I would like to thank you very much for bringing up that topic for a broader discussion, and also for the great work Strategy group has done drafting MAB Strategy.

Regarding Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy, it's designed wise, elaborate and includes all aspects of Biosphere reserve philosophy, so I have nothing to suggest or add to it, besides a wish that it would get approved and introduced, after being discussed among all MAB network members.

About proposal for discussion: I would agree on change of the name to 'Biosphere Region' due to following reasons, particular to our country, situation and historical background:

1.The word 'Reserve' has indeed a some negative connotations in Latvian language, because it gives both local people who live in biosphere reserve and outside living people, who are visiting or doing business there the impression of "nature reserve", which is also a type of protected area, used in the territory of Latvia and indeed has primary focus on nature/biodiversity conservation and very strict limitations to human activities.

2.Also existing term 'Biosphere reserve' was introduced on the basis of those days existing knowledge and system of protected areas. Nowadays it is misleading and is not describing the essence of the concept.

3.I also agree, that term 'Region' is quite neutral, not so strict and more understandable to people. It also encompasses the idea of biosphere reserve operating in a regional scale, which suits perfectly for us, because North Vidzeme Biosphere reserve territory is about 6% of all Latvia. I hope this information will come in useful for you.

Sincerely yours,
Sandra Berzina,
Director general Nature Conservation Agency

From: Han, Qunli
Sent: 06 March 2015 09:16
To: Dogse, P.
Cc: Raondry Rakotoarisoa, Noeline; Clusener-Godt, Miguel; Bouamrane, Meriem; Ocloo, Melody; Hernandez Salinas, Alberto; Ménard, Sandra; Venter, Sylvie
Subject: FW: MAB-Egypt view New MAB Strategy
Attachments: MAB New Strategy.docx



MAB New
Strategy.docx (36 KB)

Dear Peter,

Here is the feedback from Prof Ghabbour, regarding the draft strategy.

Best,

Qunli

-----Original Message-----

From: Samir Ghabbour
Sent: Friday, March 06, 2015 8:15 AM
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Prof Salem; azzaelgendy@hotmail.com; Han, Qunli
Subject: MAB-Egypt view New MAB Strategy

Dear ALL,

Greetings from Cairo

Please find attached the views of the Egyptian National MAB Committee on the proposed MAB Strategy in relation to the SDGs.

I hope you add it to the other views that you receive.

Best wishes

Samir GHABBOUR

Member Advisory MAB Committee

Arab Republic of EGYPT
 Ministry of Higher Education
 Egyptian National UNESCO Commission
 Egyptian National MAB Committee

Report on the proposed MAB Strategy 2015-2025

The present situation

The Madrid Action Plan expired in 2014. It was evaluated and the new MAB Strategy 2015-2025 is formulated to succeed it. The evaluations made at national, regional, and global levels, showed the need for improvement of the present situation, through consolidation of the relationships among MAB Biosphere Reserves, between them and the State authorities, at the regional level, as well as in the public eye. Biosphere Reserves need to be economically independent, if not contributing to the State budget. Regional networks need to be supported. Thus there is a need for a fresh, innovative, and a bold strategy.

The MAB Programme, launched in 1971 was not an event without a developmental history. It was the culmination of a long and tedious process initiated and cared for by UNESCO since its inception in the post-war years. Sir Julian Huxley, one of the outstanding biologists of the 20th century, strongly warned about the alarming trend of the neglect of nature reserves and national parks, particularly in Africa.

Huxley, Julian S. (1964) *The Impending Crisis. The Population Crisis and the Use of World Resources*. Springer, Netherlands :6-11.

In line with this reasoning, UNESCO has been ardently working in the preservation of the global resources of Mankind. We would like to refer to the monumental contribution to our knowledge of the *Arid Zone Research Programme* in the 1950's, carried in Egypt by the late Professor M. Kassas, one of the founders of the MAB Programme. The series of reports from the Arid Zone Programme was followed by the *Bioclimate of the Mediterranean*, the *Vegetation of Africa*, followed by the *Natural Resources of Africa*, published in 1963. These works were meant to help the newly independent African countries in planning for the rational management of their natural resources.

These works were again followed in 1968 by another history-making book, *Resources of the Biosphere*, which made the word "biosphere" an essential part of popular vocabulary all over the world. The sum of this relentless work culminated in the creation of the *MAB Programme* in 1971 and the *Convention on World Heritage* in 1972, as well as other independent international programmes such as *RAMSAR* in 1971 and *CITES* in 1975. Moreover, UNESCO associated itself with IUCN, ICOMOS, and ICCROM, as Advisory Bodies. The pioneering MAB Programme has become a leader in conservation activities, within UNESCO, being the highest respectable pulpit in the world for promoting the cause of conservation of our global resources, both natural and cultural, for the benefit of the whole of Mankind.

In spite of its present financial difficulties, UNESCO luckily preserves its immense moral influence, as well as its ability to innovate.

Now what is the result of the presence of these grandiose actors on the World scene? The list of World Heritage sites contains more than a thousand. The list of MAB Biosphere Reserves numbers about 600. These are the conservation sites under the tutelage of UNESCO. There are also several thousand sites under the tutelage of IUCN. We believe all these sites are interlinked, if not by *de juri*, by *de facto*. They serve the same purpose in different ways. Even if there is little coordination amongst them (and sometimes conflict), we must regard them together as the only package of instruments we have in our effort for the preservation of, and keeping intact, a modest part of the earth's surface. Future generations of mankind will have the opportunity to enjoy and utilize these sites and thank us for it. Our options, however, are really very limited. Besides the need for funds, public opinion is painfully far removed from these issues, and it may be excused; global political problems and their imminent consequences are too close to our daily lives to be ignored.

Then what can we do?

Can we jump over our day-to-day concerns to think in a bold futuristic manner?

We venture to say: Yes we can!

Only if we think BIG!

How big can we think?

Let us think at the level of the mid-term horizon in three major directions:

1.A UNESCO TV channel. Almost every international organization, including UNESCO, has a good and active website, but not a TV channel. Websites are good. The contents can be renewed frequently and seen at any time, but it can only be viewed by those who are interested and connected. TV channels penetrate every home and every cultural class. With a TV channel UNESCO can awaken people's awareness to issues other than wars and horror films. A UNESCO TV channel can be financially independent; every book publisher will be eager to advertise in it. Every tourist agency will be equally eager to make itself known to an innumerable and educated public, so the channel can easily be self-supporting.

2.Managing the world as one nature reserve. At present nature reserves of all types are publicly visible and admittedly have their management problems. Many people now understand – and appreciate - their philosophy. The logical consequence is to call world nations to manage their resources under the same philosophy, i.e., to limit consumption, to improve quality rather than quantity, to observe the carrying capacity of ecosystems, to protect people from pollution and disasters, to facilitate interactions between ecosystems, and so on and so forth. Only UNESCO - and in particular - only the MAB Programme, can shoulder this task.

3.Integration of the Post-2015 Agenda. The Madrid Action Plan is now over and more or less has served its purpose. Now we must look how the MAB Programme can integrate the forthcoming Post-2015 Agenda into its new phases. This Agenda is supposed to be approved by the UN General Assembly next September. According to several observers, there are many issues that are left out in the present formulations, e.g., the right to water resources.

At any rate, out of all other UNESCO programmes, MAB is again the only Programme best fitted to show the world the best methods for managing its finite resources in a sustainable manner. This is what MAB should stand for.

Biosphere Reserves

Biosphere Reserves were nicknamed in the past period "Laboratories of Sustainable Development". In the coming phase they should be nicknamed "**Models of Sustainable Development**". First and foremost, every Biosphere Reserve must be an independent revenue-generating entity, through its local eco-friendly products and services, shown in a trade mark logo specific for each BR, under the protection of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO).

Local Issues:

As a matter of concern, National MAB Committees strongly need rejuvenation. This may be a common phenomenon. In our case, our Committee maintains its visibility within the intellectual sphere in two ways: The National (local) Young Scientists Awards, six every year, and the *Egypt MAB Bulletin*, a robust bi-annual and bi-lingual publication of 200 pages for each issue. We are proud that these two lines of activity have been maintained for more than 30 years now.

Regional Issues:

But to come to regional issues, we allow ourselves to express our sadness for the situation of the ArabMAB Network. We do almost nothing in between the triennial meetings. It is true we consecrate a day for public awareness about an issue related to MAB, but it hurts us to say that the audience is only ourselves. It is no use preaching the converted! There is a great need to activate the role of regional MAB Networks.

This year ArabMAB is 18 years old; it is time to look back on its unsatisfactory achievements. It should have a voice that reaches beyond decision makers to the general public. It is not a question of financial resources; it is rather a question of imagination. For our forthcoming ArabMAB meeting this year, we propose to hold it in a large public place, to address a large audience, such as in a university. We should try to offer options of all possible kinds.

Both National and Regional Networks need to be actively interacting with the public, not only with decision makers. Ministers of Environment and other high-level decision makers should be invited to

attend their opening sessions and give appropriate speeches in their meetings

International Issues

The World Network of Biosphere Reserves is up till now a virtual entity. It should be an internationally recognized legal entity, with a Governing Board; their meetings should be scheduled on a 5-year basis, concomitant with the scheduled phases of the New MAB Strategy.

International Activities

It gives us pleasure at the Egyptian Committee that our Rapporteur, Prof. Boshra Salem, was the leading figure in the memorable inter-continental SUMAMAD project which successfully ended last year. Now we must capitalize on it. What were its conclusions and recommendations? What was its impact on the lives of local people? What hopes did it carry for improving their lives and make their activities more harmonious with the principles of sustainable development? Can its results be more widespread among decision makers than merely publishing a book? Can we hope to hold an international meeting with media to make its tenets known to the Man-in-the-Street and the Herder-in-the-Field?

No effort should be spared to realize these six objectives in the New MAB Strategy: (1) full application of the principles of sustainable development as embodied in the SDGs, especially for a safe future for biodiversity, (2) connecting people with each other at local, national, and international levels, (3) BR managers are highly qualified and interactive with the local population, (4) marketing of authenticated BR products, (5) establishing partnerships with external entities, and (6) areas designated as protected, under any system, should be integrated into national land use plans and recognized as such.

For the purpose of qualifying BR as well as World Heritage managers, Cairo University has now a 2-year online Professional Master Degree on Management of African World Heritage. It covers in reality all types of protected areas. This is an international enterprise in which scientists from many countries of the world are participating side by side with Egyptian scientists.

MAB BRs and Geoparks : The MAB community is invited to consider combining the purposes and management systems of MAB BRs with those of Geoparks. This will lead to the enhancement of benefits accrued by local inhabitants as well as the general public, from both such systems.

What ICSU says

The SDGs offer a "major improvement" over their predecessors, the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). However, this report by the International Council for Science (ICSU) and the International Social Science Council (ISSC) finds that of the 169 targets beneath the 17 draft goals, just 29% are well defined and based on the latest scientific evidence, while 54% need more work and 17% are weak or non-essential.

According to ICSU, the science of program evaluation states that in order to drive change quantified targets and time frames are required to determine whether sufficient progress is being made. This means a major analytical and political effort is needed to enhance the SDG framework. Many of the environmental sustainability targets are considerably more vague (e.g. "*ensure sustainable food production systems*") than most of the social targets. Specification regarding sustainable scale could be tied to the work on Earth's system constraints. Specification should also take into account the multi-actor implementation issue – i.e. what societal actors are expected to contribute to the achievement of the target – and through what incentive. Finally, specification must deal with issues of scale – both the time scale over which targets will be realized (i.e. short/long term) and the spatial scale at which they will be implemented and monitored (i.e. local/national/global). At the same time, there is a trade-off between communicability to the public and steering capacity within bureaucracies. From an implementation perspective, it is important to keep the resolution high and maintain the 17 goals because specific actors will be interested and incentivized to act upon specific targets and goals.

Measurability:

Again, according to the ICSU " *Review of Targets for the Sustainable Development Goals, The Science Perspective*" (2015), a

number of the new SDGs targets are not quantified, and wherever possible ICSU proposes minimum levels of ambition that could be specified. For example, figures are suggested for targets to reduce water pollution, increase recycling and safe reuse of waste water, or to prevent new and reduce existing marine pollution. Measurability will depend on the availability of data and capacity to measure the targets. The capacity to collect reliable data at the national level [*based on the supposed zero levels in BRs*], consistently across member states is considered, as well as the availability of data and commonly agreed definitions to enable comparison [*at least among BRs of the same country or at a regional level*]. Also, the veracity of some existing indicators needs to be confirmed before relying on them for performance assessment, and the importance of baselines that are country-appropriate is raised.

ICSU also calls for a higher level of integration and cross-fertilization among disciplines as well as of participation among concerned stakeholders in the design and implementation of science-based programmes and activities carried out by ...UNESCO, seems to be needed. The experience of UNESCO in this area can be mutually supportive in further elucidating how, practically; the approach of sustainability science can enhance the achievement of sustainable development at multiple scales. The Egyptian MAB Committee fully supports this view and would like to emphasize that the only suitable arena in the world for performing this task is the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR).

In our belief, a draft programme based in BRs for monitoring progress of SDGs should be a flagship programme for making sense of the message of BRs.

Role of the Private Sector

This brings us to the delicate question of allowing the private sector to participate in the management of BRs. The governmental administration must have full responsibility of the management and the private sector must always be monitored for ensuring that its activities will not hamper the fulfillment of the SDGs, and on the contrary enhance their benefits. In our opinion the bads outweigh the goods in most cases,

if there is no strict application of the conditions of the partnership contract.

All types of cooperation with any partner, private or public, must be subject to a prior and binding Memoranda of Understanding and/or Protocols of Cooperation.

The MAB Secretariat is invited to take into consideration the editing of a template standard and internationally applicable contract that will help both the administration and the private sector in successfully implementing together not only the SDGs, but also the three classical objectives of BRs. If this happens, it will be a truly positive step forward for the public visibility of the MAB Programme and its role in the wellbeing of world citizens.

Furthermore:

To Point 1. Vision and Mission Statement.... We would suggest MAB Vision “Biosphere reserves as tool for ecosystem conservation, human health, poverty reduction, equality (women empowerment, gender), social well-being through nature-based solutions and sustainable development.

The Committee would like to emphasize that they prefer to limit the focus for Egyptian BRs into not more than 6 areas:

- Focus area 4. Education, **innovative approaches** and capacity building

Focus area 6. Water Resources and sanitation

Focus area 14- Sustainable Policy & development

Focus area 15, Climate change mitigation and Adaptation

Focus area 17, Ecosystems and biodiversity conservation

The committee sees that Focus area I. (Poverty eradication) is an all encompassing area that will be guiding activities governing in particular Focus area 14.

Focus area I should be **(mainstreaming poverty, equity, gender and women's empowerment)** it was more broad than (Poverty eradication)

Key issues

1. Strategic Plan for Biodiversity Aichi Target 1: Lead IUCN's work on Aichi Target 1 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)

2. Poverty, Equity & Gender: Cross-cutting programme, focusing on enhancing the links between IUCN core business programmes (nature conservation) and the local communities, and providing advice related to mainstreaming poverty, equity, gender and women's empowerment in IUCN, MAB core business

3. Expand efforts to halt the loss of biodiversity and link-up with efforts for poverty reduction and sustainable development ;

4. Develop and promote nature-based solutions to global, regional and local development challenges

5. Providing tangible livelihood benefits and conserving biodiversity ;

6. Support all efforts for the implementation of the CBD Strategic Plan and use the Plan to advance development goals that apply nature-based solutions to enhance people's livelihoods

7. Challenges of climate change, food security and economic and social development depend to some degree on the health and functionality of the planet's ecosystems

8. It is very appreciated to focus on sustainable development/SD Goals and using BRs as tools/platform or modalities for sustainable development and a guideline from WNBR would be needed.

9. Following items should be focused in MAB strategy:

- BR legal status within the Nation/Province, and budget line established

- Climate Change adaptation and mitigation methods developed and working well

- Application of Early Warning Systems to predict the unexpected Environmental changes

- IUCN Programme is underpinned by the strategic plan for biodiversity

- Targeted species and ecosystems as well as their associated services are protected in order to guarantee that people in rural areas have access to these resources ensuring their health and livelihoods without compromising the integrity of the supporting species and ecosystems.

- Culture of BRs sustained and very active in support of environmental conservation and social well being
- Social cohesion within the BR with a common vision of its function, and active participation in maintaining BR values
- Mobilize communities working for biodiversity conservation, sustainable development and poverty reduction in common efforts to halt biodiversity loss and apply nature-based solutions to conserve biodiversity, enhance resilience, strengthen equity, reduce poverty and so improve the wellbeing of people on this planet.
- Infrastructure which supports environmental conservation and business opportunities
 - Ecotourism management systems coordinated in BR and badged with BR label
 - Cultural events which highlight BRs
 - International Meeting on promoting cultural activities in support of environmental conservation .
 1. Public and Civic societies associations support and activities encouraged .
 2. Private business understanding how supporting BR values can improve their business activities .
 3. Business and public associations active in promoting and developing BR brand as beneficial for their activities e.g. tourism; clean/green production particularly in agriculture and aquaculture .
 4. Financial and legal support for BR actions permanently established
 5. Appropriate Education and research support roles well established

Let us hope the SDGs will find in MAB BRs the cradle within which they will be fully flourishing.

Prof Samir GHABBOUR

From: Fernando Berr[ú]dez A.
Sent: 09 March 2015 17:06
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: NIKOLOVA, Kremena; Pablo J. Innecken Zúñiga; Delegation of Costa Rica/Délégation de Costa Rica
Subject: Nota nombre "región de biosfera"
Importance: High
Attachments: 001-2015.pdf

Saludos, adjunto nota pertinente a la recomendación del Comité MAB-Costa Rica, respecto al nombre "región de biosfera".

Cordialmente,

Fernando Bermúdez Acuña
Presidente Comité MAB-Costa Rica





Comité nacional MAB
Costa Rica

San José, Costa Rica, March 9th, 2015.
001-2015

Mr. Han Qunli
Secretary MAB Programme
UNESCO Natural Sciences Sector

In relation to the proposal for discussion sent by the MAB Strategy Group, we are pleased to report that during the last MAB National Committee meeting, held on February 24th, 2015, the Board of the Committee voted to adopt the name "Biosphere Region".

Is worth mentioning that in Costa Rica the word "reserve" cause confusion with restrictive protected areas categories so we see positively adopting the new name "biosphere region".

We look forward to the decision made by the MAB International Coordinating Council.

Kind Regards,

Fernando Bermúdez Acuña
President, Costa Rica MAB National Committee

C/ UNESCO National Commission
Permanent Delegation of Costa Rica to UNESCO
Pablo J. Innecken Z., Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores y Culto de Costa Rica.

From: Maria Pia Gallina Tessaro [
Sent: 07 March 2015 00:57
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Sergio Guevara Sada; dgri@sep.gob.mx; Mariana Bellot Rojas
Subject: Inputs from Mexico for -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
Attachments: Insumos de MÉXICO al Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2015-2025.pdf; Insumos del Gobierno de México a Regiones de Biosfera_Propuesta Discusion.pdf; Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2 Feb 2015 Inputs Mexico.doc

HAN Qunli
Director, Division of Ecological and Earth Sciences
Secretary, Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme

A nombre del gobierno de México, agradecemos la oportunidad de revisar y comentar los documentos que ha preparado el Grupo de Trabajo de la Estrategia MAB. Nuestros comentarios anexos corresponden al:

- a) Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2015-2025;
- b) Propuesta a Discusión, Regiones de Biosfera;
- c) Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2015-2025 modificaciones con control de cambios.

Seguiremos con gran interés el proceso en espera de poder conocer el borrador final previo a su discusión en el CIC.

Atentamente

María Pia Gallina
Punto Focal de Reservas de la Biosfera
Comisión Nacional de Áreas Naturales Protegidas
SEMARNAT, México

INSUMOS QUE PRESENTA EL GOBIERNO DE MÉXICO AL DOCUMENTO PREPARADO POR EL GRUPO DE TRABAJO ESTRATEGIA MAB.

Documento: **PRELIMINARY DRAFT MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025**

Reconocemos el trabajo realizado por el Grupo para la Estrategia MAB, para integrar este primer borrador, los diversos documentos en que se basaron, y que pudieron prepararlo en tan corto tiempo, para su revisión. Además entendemos que todavía están pendientes algunos de los textos del documento.

Anexamos además el documento borrador con las modificaciones sugeridas, marcadas con control de cambios.

Como observación y con el propósito de facilitar su análisis, habría sido de utilidad conocer la metodología de construcción de la estrategia, que partiera de un buen diagnóstico de la situación actual del Programa, un diagrama de cómo los objetivos de implementación contribuirán a los objetivos estratégicos, donde se viera claramente la relación entre ellos.

En general, recomendamos la revisión del documento para darle claridad y enfoque a todo el Programa, ya que al tratarse de una Estrategia MAB, centra muchos de los objetivos y resultados en la Reservas de la Biosfera y en la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera, cuando éstas constituyen sitios piloto o modelo donde se busca conciliar la conservación con el desarrollo sustentable, y aun cuando las funciones y posibilidades que brindan pueden ser reforzadas con esta Estrategia, los objetivos y resultados deben ampliarse a otros instrumentos y mecanismos que tiene el Programa MAB.

De la revisión, a continuación presentamos nuestros comentarios y sugerencias de cambio; cuando se trate de palabras, se utilizará el texto en inglés para indicar el cambio:

En el texto en general, uniformar cuando se hable de reservas de la biosfera, se suprima “regions” y se utilice la palabra sites, por ejemplo: model sites, priority sites, pilot sites, pilot and model sites, para evitar confusiones por el empleo del término “regiones” que está a discusión.

Evitar utilizar ejemplos de organizaciones, o aludir a algunas comisiones como en C.3 y C.5, porque pudieran sentirse excluidas algunas de las que no se mencionan.

Declaración de Misión

Dice ...through our network of model regions where.....

Se sugiere....through our network of model sites where.....

Objetivos Estratégicos

Los objetivos estratégicos 1, 2, y 3 son congruentes con prioridades establecidas del MAB.

El 4 nos parece un objetivo demasiado complejo y que rebasa los alcances del Programa MAB, el cual puede tener contribuciones poco significativas.

Por otra parte, sugerimos se recupere otro objetivo estratégico, importante para el Programa, que es el *Establecimiento de un sistema global para el monitoreo ambiental*, utilizado como una estrategia en años anteriores.

Resultados Esperados:

Los resultados del Objetivo Estratégico 4, sugerimos se revisen porque consideramos que algunos de ellos pudieran ubicarse mejor en otros objetivos. Además es de destacar que los 10 resultados propuestos en todos ellos las Reservas de la Biosfera actuarán como sitios piloto y modelo para.....; lo que nos lleva a preguntar dónde queda el Objetivo estratégico del programa MAB, fuera de RBs.

Objetivos de Implementación o Ejecución:

De los 5 objetivos, se observa que 4 se enfocan en Reservas de la Biosfera y la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera. Sólo el D, sobre comunicación, información y el intercambio de datos no está orientado a RB o RMRB y es de carácter general.

Recomendamos hacer una priorización de los Resultados, para su seguimiento y monitoreo de la implementación.

A. Dice.....effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable....., se sugiere cambiar poreffectively functioning model sites for sustainable.....

D. Eliminar última oración que dice.... Communication could also be facilitated by a “modernization” of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to “Man” and “Reserve”. Ya que se da por hecho que hay acuerdo para cambiar palabras que son parte de la esencia del Programa y su exitoso instrumento, las reservas de la biosfera. Además de que se juzga que dichos cambios serían para modernizarlos, lo que no comparte México.

Se presenta el encabezado de un Plan de Acción del MAB, que se preparará para implementar la Estrategia del MAB. No queda claro si la sección de Objetivos de implementación de la estrategia substituirán a lo que en su momento debió ser el Plan de Acción para las Reservas de la Biosfera, una vez concluido el PAM, toda vez que está orientado específicamente a RB o la RMRB, aun cuando a lo largo del documento también se hacen frecuentes referencias a las RB y a la RMRB.

INSUMOS QUE PRESENTA EL GOBIERNO DE MÉXICO AL DOCUMENTO PREPARADO POR EL GRUPO DE TRABAJO ESTRATEGIA MAB.

Documento: **A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions.**

El planteamiento que hace el Grupo Estratégico MAB es que podría ser deseable cambiar el nombre de “Biosphere Reserve” por el de “Biosphere Region” (ambas abreviadas BR). Hacen notar que un número de países no se refieren a los sitios incluidos en la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera (World Network of Biosphere Reserves – WNBR) como Reservas de la Biosfera sino con diferentes denominaciones similares. Asimismo refieren a que un estudio conducido por EuroMAB demostró que las palabras “Reserva de la Biosfera” pueden ser contraproducentes con respecto a la comprensión, promoción y aplicación del concepto para los manejadores de RB, otros involucrados con MAB, público y los que elaboran políticas.

Los argumentos para cambiar el nombre por Región de Biosfera (Biosphere Region) aluden a connotaciones negativas de la palabra Reserva, que es una palabra neutral, que empieza con la misma letra que Reserva y por lo tanto sus siglas no cambiarían.

Estos argumentos a favor de cambiar el nombre, carecen de verdadero sustento y justificación real y sin precisar si tienen verdadero respaldo.

Se mencionan otros tres argumentos para mantener el nombre de Reserva de la Biosfera, pero omiten los más fuertes, que es su reconocimiento e identidad mundialmente reconocidos, que se ha posicionado a lo largo del tiempo.

Posición de México: Consideramos que **el Programa MAB debe mantener definitivamente el nombre Reserva de la Biosfera ó Biosphere Reserve**, por el grado de penetración internacional que ha tenido este concepto, que en 1995 marcó una nueva era para la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera, que han sido designadas internacionalmente como las principales áreas dedicadas al desarrollo sustentable.

Tiene Solides: Aprobado y reconocido por la UNESCO y los Estados Parte.

El concepto de reserva de la biosfera fue concebido en 1974, seguido por el lanzamiento de la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera (WNBR) en 1976. La Estrategia de Sevilla y el Marco Estatutario de la Red Mundial de Reservas de la Biosfera fueron aprobadas en 1995 por la Conferencia General de la UNESCO.

Las reservas de biosfera constituyen la herramienta más importante del programa “El hombre y la biosfera (MAB)” de la UNESCO, y son en este programa, sitios representativos para la conservación y la investigación. En 2008 el Plan de Acción de Madrid elevó la importancia de las reservas de biosfera como las principales áreas designadas internacionalmente, dedicadas al desarrollo sostenible en el siglo 21.

Es una larga trayectoria de un concepto probado y adoptado a nivel internacional como instrumento del Programa MAB y que está vinculado al término Reserva de la Biosfera, mundialmente reconocido y aceptado y que se cita en innumerables publicaciones científicas y de divulgación en todo el mundo.

Por lo que México reitera que la denominación Reserva de la Biosfera debe mantenerse.

From: Djafarou Tiomoko
Sent: 31 January 2015 15:39
To: Venter, Sylvie
Á
Á
Á
Subject: Re: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

Dear Sylvie,
Thanks.
Received with warm regards.
Djafarou Tiomoko

2015-01-30 17:50 GMT+01:00 Venter, Sylvie : _____

Dear Members of the Roster of Experts,

Please find attached a self-explanatory memo from the MAB Strategy Group introducing the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy, together with an associated discussion paper, inviting your comments thereon.



Thanks you in advance for your kind attention.

Best regards,

Sylvie Venter

From: arif alhammadi
Sent: 08 March 2015 20:18
To: Venter, Sylvie
Cc: lubna.bamtraf@gmail.com; Arif Alhammadi
Subject: Contribution to the Preliminary MAB Strategy

Dear Sylvie,
 Kindly find my contribution to the Preliminary MAB Strategy. Great efforts were made to produce this document. I congratulate the MAB Strategy Group for the great achievement. I think it need to be in the below table form and roles and responsibilities should be clear and also the fund needed to ensure its success. I am sure there will be action plan to show the details, I believe restructuring it in this form will make it more realistic due to the many parties involved.
 Best regards
 Arif alhammadi

MAB Strategy 2015-2025										
Objectives	Programs/Tasks	Resp. Entity	Time frame (Yr)						Estimated Cost (US\$)	Results or outcomes
			2015	2017	2018	2021	2022	2023		
Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources										

Dr Arif Saeed Aqlan Alhammadi
 Associate Professor Biology Dept, Science Faculty, Sana'a University,
 Sana'a - Republic of Yemen.

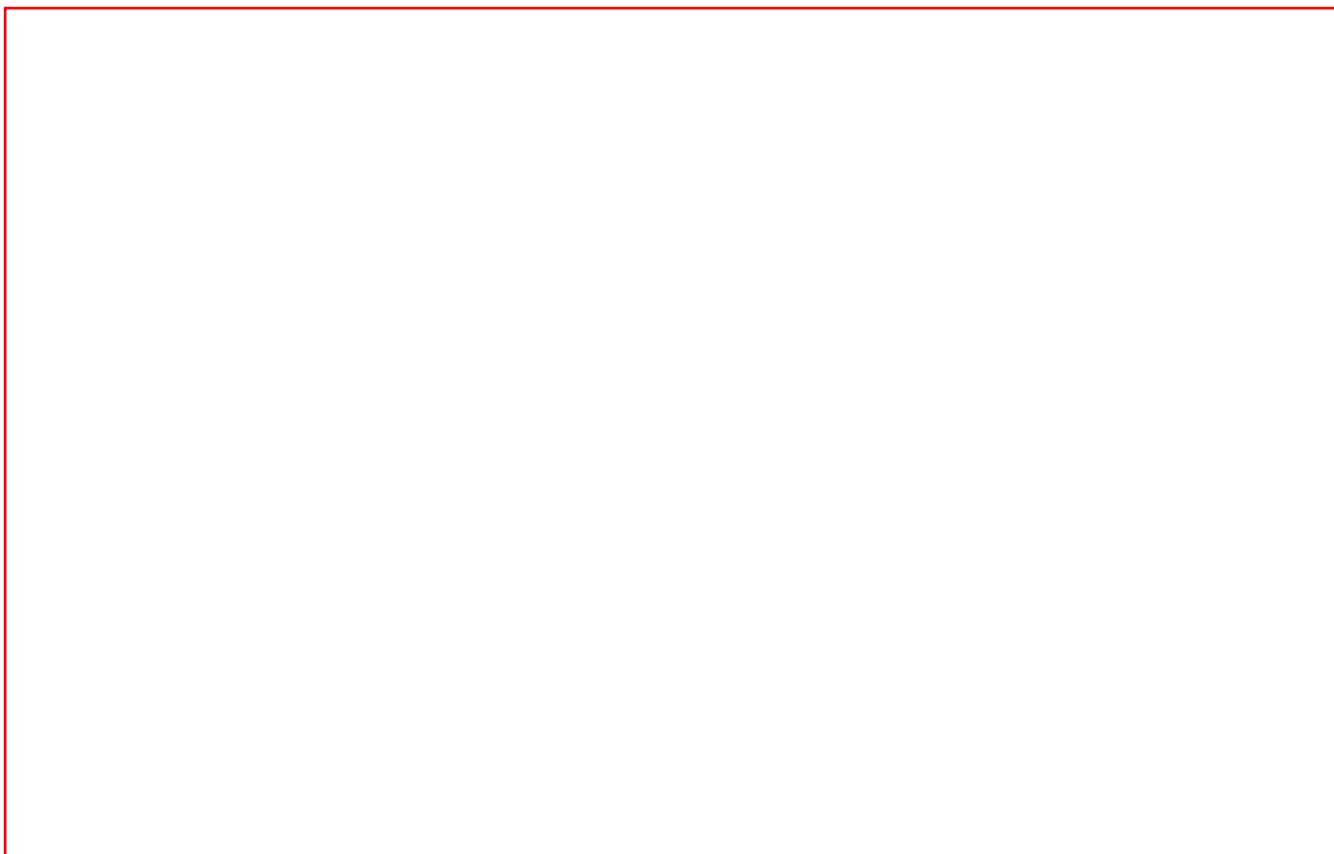
From: Do-Soon Cho
Sent: 08 March 2015 20:17
To: Venter, Sylvie; Man & Biosphere
Cc:
Subject: Re: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy from CHO
Attachments: Opinion on Biosphere Region - (DS-CHO).docx; Suggestions on Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (Do-Soon Cho).docx

Dear Sylvie,

Sorry for my late comments. Please find the attached file for my comments on Preliminary MAB Strategy. I am also attaching again my opinion on the changes to "biosphere region." which I sent you one week ago. Thank you.

From Do-Soon Cho
Do-Soon CHO, Ph.D.
Professor at the School of Life and Environment
The Catholic University of Korea

Chair of the MAB National Committee of Korea



Suggestions on Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy from Do-Soon Cho (Republic of Korea)

1. Strategic Objectives:

There are 4 strategic objectives in the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy: (1) Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources, (2) Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change, (3) Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development, (4) Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements.

It seems like sustainable development is too much emphasized; strategic objectives (1), (3), and (4) are related to sustainable development, while conservation is partly included in (1). When considering the three functions equally, it would be better to indicate conservation function in a separate paragraph without mentioning sustainable use in (1).

In the Medium-Term Strategy for 2014-2021 of UNESCO, there are two overarching objectives: (1) Peace, and (2) Equitable and sustainable development. In addition, in the proposal for Sustainable Development Goals, one of the 17 goals is peace (Goal 16). I think one of the strategic objectives be the promotion of peace and reduction of conflicts.

The following is my suggestion for strategic objectives:

Original Paragraphs	Suggested Paragraphs
1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources	1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Restore Degraded Ecosystems
2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change	2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change
3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development	3. Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources , and Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development
4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements	4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements
	5. Promote Peace and Human Rights, and Reduce Conflicts and Violence

2. I suggest to move one sentence concerning Transboundary Biosphere Reserve from the Introduction of Implementation Objective A (The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development) for introductory paragraph of the new Strategic Objective 5, and A.8 of Expected Results of Implementation Objective A. I also added one more expected result regarding on cooperation between contiguous biosphere reserves which are not TBR.

Strategic Objective 5: Promote Peace and Human Rights, and Reduce Conflicts and Violence

[Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. ...]

Expected results

- 5.1. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- 5.2. Dialogues and cooperation between contiguous biosphere reserves across international boundaries are promoted when those biosphere reserves were not designated as transboundary biosphere reserves.]

3. In Expected Results 2.3 of Strategic Objective 2, “adapt” was duplicated, and the following is my suggestion to change:

Original Paragraph	Suggested Paragraph
2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).	2.3. Regional approaches for mitigation and adaptation to climate change developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).

Opinion on “Biosphere Region” (by Dr. Do-Soon Cho, Republic of Korea)

In my opinion, it is right time to change the name “Biosphere Reserve” since many local people think that a biosphere reserve might be similar to a strict “nature reserve” and thus are not happy for the designation of a biosphere reserve. However, the word “region” is very abstract and is not attractive to me.

I propose the name “biosphere reserve” be changed into “biosphere ecopark” instead of “biosphere region”. There are a few problems arising from the word “region” and there are several advantages of using the word “ecopark”:

(1) “Region” is an abstract term. Sometimes “region” can be used 1) at the continental level, 2) at the subcontinental level such as different regions in Asia, or 3) as areas within a country. Also “region” can be a legal term in some countries.

(2) “Region” is little related to the three functions of the current “biosphere reserves”.

(3) Global Geoparks Network is a relatively new international protected area system which is applying similar concepts of biosphere reserves, and is popular among people since they think that it is not a strict protected area system and can be benefited using this system for promotion of tourism. I think that “ecopark” is a more attractive term than “geopark”. “Ecopark” can be green while “geopark” is related to rocks and caves and thus can be dark or gray.

(4) The most popular way for sustainable development in biosphere reserves is ecotourism, and many people would like to use “ecopark” for the promotion of ecotourism in an area dominated by vegetation and wildlife. Thus “ecopark” can be more directly connected to the three functions of the biosphere reserves.

(5) “Biosphere” is the whole ecosystem of the earth comprising all the living organisms of the earth and their direct abiotic environment, and thus it has a meaning of “global” or “world”, and so “biosphere ecopark” can be “world ecopark” similar to “World” Heritage, or “global ecopark” similar to “global” geopark.

(6) In most countries, “ecopark” is not a legal term, and thus it does have any problem caused by using “reserve” or “region” in terms of legality.

(7) In some countries, “biosphere park” is used for “biosphere reserves”, but the word “park” is a legal term as in “national park”, or “provincial park”, and thus “ecopark” can be an alternative term for “park” to avoid legal problems too.

These are the reasons why I propose “biosphere ecopark” for a new name of biosphere reserves.

From: a.acha
Sent: 08 March 2015 08:56
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: MaB strategy-comments
Attachments: Preliminary_Draft_MAB_Strategy_2_Feb_2015-Comments.pdf

Dear MAB Strategy Group,

Following the announcement to call for comments on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025), please find enclosed my inputs and comments to this document.

I have made the comments on specific points and paragraphs, hoping that this will enable to better integrate them when considered adequate.

For any clarification, do not hesitate to contact me.


With the best wishes

Aran

--

Arantza ACHA

Directora-Zuzendaria-Director

 Right-click here to download pictures. To help protect your privacy, Outlook prevented automatic download of this picture from the

UNESCO Etxea - Centro UNESCO País Vasco

Isozaki Atea - Plaza de la Convivencia

Paseo Uribitarte 12 - Local 12

48001 Bilbao

www.unescoetxea.org

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange,

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements



Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c . For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.


Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States  emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)



Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.


For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes  the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4.  Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.



- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge). 
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
 For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.



Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNB

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNB remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

From: Secretaría MAB - España
Sent: 10 March 2015 10:12
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: Rectificación Aportaciones CN español a Estrategia MAB 2015-2025
Attachments: 2015-03-09 Opinion RBSN sobre cambio nombre ReservaBiosfera.pdf; General comments MAB Strategy SpanishNC.docx; Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy SpanishNC suggestions.docx

Por favor, sustituir el documento Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy SpanishNC suggestions enviado ayer (9 de marzo) por el que mandamos ahora con el mismo nombre, donde hemos rectificado un error en el punto 1.1 & 1.3 cuyo texto se había borrado involuntariamente.

Gracias

Mensaje de 9-marzo-2015:

A la atención del Secretariado del Programa MAB,

SUGERENCIAS DE LA SECRETARÍA DEL COMITÉ ESPAÑOL DEL PROGRAMA MAB AL BORRADOR DE LA ESTRATEGIA DEL MAB 2015-2025

Las sugerencias de la Secretaría del Comité Español del Programa MAB, han sido elaboradas por personal de esta Secretaría incluyendo las aportaciones de los gestores de las reservas de la biosfera españolas.

Los documentos que se adjuntan son:

- 1 Comentarios de carácter general al borrador de Estrategia MAB 2015-2025 (General comments MAB Strategy SpanishNC).
- 2 Borrador de la Estrategia con las sugerencias concretas a los distintos puntos del documento, con control de cambios y comentarios explicativos (Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy SpanishNC suggestions).
- 3 En relación con la propuesta de discusión sobre la denominación de “Reserva de la Biosfera”, nuestra sugerencia es que no se modifique el nombre, por tanto que se mantenga el nombre “Reserva de la Biosfera”. No obstante, enviamos un documento elaborado por el gestor de la Reserva de la Biosfera Sierra de las Nieves a favor de modificar el nombre o modificarlo como “Reserva Sostenible de la Biosfera”, acompañado de una sólida argumentación (2015-03-09 Opinión RBSN sobre cambio nombre Reserva Biosfera). Este documento se manda sólo en español, pero si se considera necesario se remitiría en inglés.

Cualquier duda que pueda generarse de la lectura de estos documentos pueden ponerse en contacto con el personal de la Secretaría para su aclaración.

Francisco José Cantos Mengs
Jefe de Área de Relaciones Internacionales y Reservas de la Biosfera.
Ministerio de Agricultura Alimentación y Medio Ambiente
Organismo Autónomo Parques Nacionales.
c/ José Abascal, 41 28003 Madrid.

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

PRESENT SITUATION OF THE WNBR

(A brief description of the current situation of the WNNBR based on the evaluation results of the PAM could be introduced)

CHALLENGES

The section *Key Finding 8*, within the Evaluation Report of the PAM, compiles the most important priorities for the future, according to BR managers and the representatives of MAB NCs. These priorities focus on strengthening the capacities and resources for managing and governing biosphere reserves. These priorities are the basis of this strategy.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument ~~in~~ for sustainable development research, and above everything for sustainable development experimentation on the ground and for building knowledge on practice-based sustainable development. ~~and application efforts of~~ Thanks to this practical approach, the MAB supports the effort of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is dynamic and inspiring, -and relies on people's effort to meet their needs in a compatible manner with the health of the a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people's needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

~~Our~~ The MaB Programme mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals (SDGs) through their committed involvement in their biosphere reserves. ~~our network of model regions where Biosphere reserves may be used to explore~~ policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources ~~-nationwide are explored.~~ Biosphere reserves can be used so that -and lessons learned are harnessed through collaborative construction of sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

~~[Our~~ MAB's objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, ~~MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.~~], within the MAB framework, Member States contribute to the compliance of the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.

The MAB is an experimental action programme which aims to obtain knowledge from practice within BRs. New knowledge obtained from RBs is put together in a process of collaborative knowledge construction within the WNBR. This reverts to the improvement of BR's management.

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB's Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity and resources decline results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

As the MAB has declared, since its creation, conservation must be linked to development and population welfare so that both conservation and development will be viable in the future. In order to achieve this strategic objective it is essential to take actions on the ground, once the actors involved are identified.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.

1.1. & 1.3. Synergies with Member States incorporate their BRs into their policies and conservation and development plans as sites where Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions can be put into practice – United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification-, through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.

Comment [a1]: The wording seems too general. This paragraph could be deleted. An alternative is presented in the following paragraph 1.1. & 1.3.

- 1.2. Alliances at local, national and regional level are established to support BRs to carry out their biodiversity conservation function at the same time they provide benefits to the local people. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the This way BRs contribute to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.4bis States, international organizations, and the private sector commitment to identify and disseminate BRs contribution to sustainable development and good use of natural resources.
- 1.5. States, international organizations, and the private sector support BRs for the incorporation of Effective-effective use of the ecosystem approach into their management plan to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Comment [a2]: This paragraph could be deleted. An alternative is presented in the following paragraph 1.1. & 1.3.

Comment [a3]: Please, explain better

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid

Comment [a4]: This paragraph is too specific on climate change and could be deleted.

Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Comment [a5]: This paragraph is too specific on climate change and could be deleted.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

2.1. Member States use their biosphere reserves as sites to conduct innovative pilot actions to generate responses that involve different components of global change simultaneously. For instance, integrated actions to preserve agricultural varieties, to improve employment, to use water efficiently and to adapt to climate change effects, etc, at the same time.

WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.

Comment [a6]: We believe it is necessary to include other global change components. We present an alternative paragraph above.

2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.

2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).

2.3. bis Actions taken within BRs for the implementation of regional and national global change adaptation approaches.

2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b.
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, ~~both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. to collect and synthesize knowledge at all scales. At a biosphere reserve level, collaboration is needed between the different stakeholders: scientists, policy makers, indigenous peoples, private sector, etc.~~

ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development.

~~Once they have been amplified and improved through sharing and collaboration within the MAB Programme, BR's knowledge bases must return to BRs in order to improve their practices.~~ BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee. ~~Support from Member States, international organizations, academic sector and private sector to BRs to accomplish their logistic function efficiently, specifically by collecting their knowledge and exchanging it in the WNBR.~~
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

Comment [a7]: We suggest this paragraph should be deleted and considered later for the Action Plan.

Comment [a8]: We suggest to join these two paragraphs as shown in 3.3. & 3.4 and leave these actions up to the ICC

3.3.& 3.4.

~~The CIC forms groups that work, for a certain period of time, on different subjects which are addressed to the creation and dissemination of knowledge coming from BRs and their~~

partners in the academic sector. The work from these groups must contribute to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development, in different socioeconomic situations, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

3.4.bis

The Secretary looks for the proper support so that these groups can produce the expected results-and facilitates their contact and exchange with other UNESCO's programmes.

3.4. bis bis

The Secretary looks for the proper support so that the developing countries representatives can participate in this knowledge building process.

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question ("co-design" of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation ("co-production" of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a "knowledge input" for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity, especially if this knowledge is addressed to preserve natural resources in the long term-
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, ~~mitigation and adaptation to climate change global change effects~~, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Monitoring systems of BRs include their own Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.

3.9. & 3.10.

The application of the ESD at a local level as part of BRs management with a focus on the participation of young people and women and all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

~~3.10.— Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).~~

3.11. Design and implementation of a Local Environmental Education Estrategy within each BR adapted to its peculiarities.

Comment [c9]: New parragraph

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets. Member States and organizations and entities dedicated to development promotion include BRs in their policies and plans as pilot sites to put in practice social and economic development models in accordance with SDGs.
- 4.2. RBs incorporate green businesses promotion in their management plans. BRs foster sustainable regional economies. These green business should be built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, local socio-economic realities and opportunities for innovation in the local and regional context, and socio-economic realities and, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green and social business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
4.3. bis. Establishment of functional models that ensure compensations (investment, services...) to BRs population coming from those those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs.
- 4.4. Governance participatory systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation, cultural heritage conservation, and green and social business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.

Comment [a10]: This might seem too general. We suggest to emphasise the means to reinforce the process of improvement (tools over final results) as shown below.

4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]

4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.

4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.

4.7 & 4.8

BRs work as sites where sustainable development is promoted, by taking advantage of their own natural resources and their knowledge and present opportunities (technological, market related, that enhance natural resources). These businesses should be a catalyst for social and inclusive development, taking into account young people, women and other vulnerable sectors.

Comment [a11]: We propose to join paragraphs 4.7 and 4.8 and emphasise the means (process over final result)

4.9. Research oriented towards the interaction between BRs and urban areas-associated- urban areas with BRs. This interaction should lead to a stable relationship model beneficial for both the reserves and urban areas, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to. On one hand this model should ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs, and thus the quality of life in these urban areas, and on the other hand it should provide resources for reserves management and for a social and economic viability of the population within the reserves.

4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Successful case studies on the relationship between BRs and their social and economic agents and on the relationship between BRs and urban areas that benefit from their ecosystem services.

Comment [a12]: We suggest to substitute this paragraph for the one presented below and emphasise the active role of BRs in new knowledge production.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

- | |
|---|
| <p>A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development</p> <p>B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>C. Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing</p> <p>E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR</p> |
|---|

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites which try to evolve into as-model regions for sustainable development

~~As long as BRs evolve into their sustainable development goals, MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR may be deemed to be as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. Once BRs reach their optimum functionality. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs-they will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of their populations. Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies.~~

~~To make this a reality, BRs face complex tasks such as: being an example of good practices; preserving biodiversity, reducing poverty, contributing to sustainable development, and being sites for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can also act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. Furthermore, all BRs are committed to share their lessons learnt in the BRs networks.~~

~~BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.~~

~~In order for these proposals to be put in practice BRs need different sorts of support. When Member States present a new BR they should assume compromises so that BRs can accomplish their functions such as: legal support, financial resources, participatory governance facilities....~~

Comment [a13]: We would like to highlight the support that BRs need to accomplish their functions and how the MAB programme should be a catalyst for such support mobilization. We present an alternative paragraph below.

MAB Governing Bodies will put in place suitable mechanisms to implement the WNBR exit strategy which was adopted on 2013. When a BR cannot make enough progress towards its goals, the State to which it belongs will request its withdrawal from the WNBR. If necessary, MAB Governing Bodies will implement the exit strategy as planned.

Expected results

A.1. The periodic review process ~~supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States is applied~~ to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, ~~while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.~~

A1bis

Member States apply efficient monitoring systems so that periodic review processes encourage BRs' good functioning. At the same time, Member States undertake the commitment to provide the MAB Secretariat with realistic information on their BRs evolution, to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.

A1 bis bis

Member States request the withdrawal of those of their BR that cannot meet the sustainable development goals

A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.

A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.

A.5. States and other entities with territorial and governance competences provide each BR with ~~Each BR has~~ a clear legal basis ~~and~~, effective governance structure and stable financial mechanisms.

A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.

A.7. ~~BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.~~

A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.

Comment [a14]: We don't understand the meaning of this paragraph. It doesn't seem applicable as a financial source for BRs

- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments and committed corporations, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from ~~their efficient management supporting their aims~~, e.g., through social enterprise promotion, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets both at national and international levels. At international level, collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks may have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.
- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects and implementation of national projects on knowledge management.
- B.4. Global, ~~and~~ regional and national capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global, ~~and~~ regional and national training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.

- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.

C1. Bis

Analysis of the financial mechanisms of each BR and of initiatives that are carried out to amplify their stable financial support (public and private funding, internal and external to the BR).

Comment [a15]: We find it is very important and necessary to introduce this idea.

- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets within BRs, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.

- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement ~~and of the Scretariat and National Committees to~~ enhanced the dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. ~~The Scretariat and National Committees strengthen~~ Collaboration and partnerships ~~strengthened~~ with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around ~~BRs the MAB Programme~~ at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools, there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks.

There is an urgent need to improve the access of BRs to available information by translating the most relevant documents into different languages (at least into UNESCO's official languages), improving the functioning of the MAB website among other measures. In order to produce and disseminate relevant information to BRs, it is necessary to establish synergies among national actions and actions at a regional or WNBR levels.

Comment [a16]: We find it is very important to mention the great effort that is needed to ensure that BRs benefit from the information flow available in the MAB networks.

Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D4 bis. National Committees, BR coordinators/directors, and partner organizations develop actions aimed at improving the access of BRs to available information within MAB Networks.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- ~~D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.~~
- ~~D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.~~
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.] The Secretariat, with the collaboration of National Committees and partner organizations, translates into several languages (at least into UNESCO's official languages), the most relevant documents and case

Comment [a17]: We suggest to leave these actions for the ICC decision when appropriate.

studies and disseminate them in the MAB net so that BRs can benefit from communication efforts.

D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.

D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

The monitoring of the practical implementation of BRs and governance mechanisms of the MAB programme will satisfy the effectiveness of the WNBR.

Expected results

E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.

E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.

E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.

E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.

E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.

E.5. bis

Member States will request the reorganization of those of their BRs which do not manage to evolve towards their sustainable development goals or, if necessary, they will request their exit from the WNBR.

E. 5. bis bis

The MAb Governerment Bodies will apply the exit strategy, adopted by the ICC in 2013, to those BRs which have not been able to make any progress after having received the corresponding warning from the ICC. This will contribute to the excellence of the WNBR.

- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, ~~Global Geoparks~~) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Comment [a18]: Global Geoparks is not an UNESCO'S sprogramme

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

Footnotes

¹ <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/focussdgs.html>

² Text taken from the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4), available on: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0022/002268/226841e.pdf>

Amendments: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0022/002274/227488e.pdf>

³ The Future We Want, available on: <http://www.uncsd2012.org/thefuturewewant.html>

⁴ <http://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/focussdgs.html>

⁵ Approved by the General Conference at its 37th session (General Conference resolution 37 C/Res.1) and validated by the Executive Board at its 194th session (194 EX/Decision 18) UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4), available on: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0022/002268/226841e.pdf>

Amendments: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0022/002274/227488e.pdf>

⁶ UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4), para 50

⁷ Stewardship refers here to the conducting, supervising, or managing of something; especially the careful and responsible management of something entrusted to one's care (e.g. stewardship of natural resources).

⁸ IPCC, 2013: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*.

Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, available on: http://www.climatechange2013.org/images/report/WG1AR5_SPM_FINAL.pdf

⁹ Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change is available on:

http://www.unesco.org/new/fileadmin/MULTIMEDIA/HQ/SC/pdf/DRESDEN_DECLARATION_MAB.pdf

¹⁰ UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4), para 52.

¹¹ ~~such as: the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity & Ecosystem Services (IPBES), Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), Future Earth, Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), the Group on Earth Observation (GEO) — GEO-BON, GCOSS, the Global Ecosystem Monitoring Networks and Programmes, International Model Forest Network, and in IUCN activities, especially the World Conservation Congresses and World Parks Congresses; cooperation with the International Union of Biological Sciences (IUBS), Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the International Geosphere Biosphere Programme (IGBP), and WWF in MAB's research agenda~~

¹² ~~The participants of the UNESCO World Conference on Education for Sustainable Development held in Aichi — Nagoya, Japan, from 10 to 12 November 2014, adopted the Aichi —~~

~~Nagoya Declaration on Education for Sustainable Development — to further strengthen and scale up ESD. Article 16d of the Declaration requests~~

~~UNESCO's Director General to continue to 'harness partnerships and mobilize networks in including the UNESCO ASPnet, UNESCO Chairs, Centres under the auspices of UNESCO, the World Network of Biosphere Reserves and World Heritage Sites, as well as UNESCO Clubs and Associations.'~~

~~<http://www.unesco.org/new/fileadmin/MULTIMEDIA/HQ/ERI/pdf/Aichi-Nagoya-Declaration-EN.pdf>~~

¹³ MAP evaluation recommendation.

¹⁴ A complementary paper on the possible change in name will be made available separately.

¹⁵ Statutes of the International Coordination Council of the MAB Programme (ICC):

http://www.unesco.org/new/fileadmin/MULTIMEDIA/HQ/SC/pdf/sc_mab_Statutes_ICC2011_EN.pdf

OPINIÓN SOBRE LA DISCUSIÓN DEL POSIBLE CAMBIO DE NOMBRE “RESERVA DE LA BIOSFERA” POR “REGIÓN DE LA BIOSFERA”

Como coordinador de la Reserva de la Biosfera Sierra de las Nieves **considero NO CONVENIENTE el cambio de la nomenclatura “Reserva de la Biosfera” por “Región de la Biosfera”** para los lugares designados por el Programa MaB.

Existen, en mi opinión, dos razones fundamentales para justificar la no idoneidad de dicho cambio:

1.- Implantación del término “Reserva de la Biosfera”

Tras más de 40 años de uso, considero que el mismo está muy implantado y reconocido a nivel mundial, nacional, regional y local,.

Durante todo este tiempo se han realizado grandes esfuerzos por los Comités Nacionales del Programa MaB, así como por las entidades gestoras de las Reservas de la Biosfera, de difundir el concepto de la figura como modelos de espacios de compatibilización de la conservación de los valores naturales y la biodiversidad con la mejora y desarrollo del nivel de vida de las poblaciones humanas, tanto en el propio ámbito del territorio como en su ámbito de influencia.

Considero que estos esfuerzos han tenidos sus frutos y realizar un cambio de nomenclatura ahora podría suponer en primer lugar, dejar sin valor estos esfuerzos y, en segundo la nueva necesidad de abordar una explicación hacia la sociedad sobre la justificación para dicho cambio.

Evidentemente es el término “Reserva” es el que inicialmente parece no estar muy bien elegido para explicar o dar idea de ese concepto de desarrollo sostenible, ya que en muchos idiomas se aplica a espacios de alto nivel de protección ambiental.

Sin embargo, la función conservación ligada a las Reservas de la Biosfera hace, en mi opinión, adecuado el término, refrendando esa función de conservación que se erige como fundamental para la figura de Reserva de la Biosfera.

Así mismo el término “Reserva” otorga un sentido de calidad, prestigio y excelencia al territorio, en aspectos de conservación y biodiversidad, que son adecuados con dicha función de conservación de la biodiversidad, los ecosistemas y los servicios que estos prestan a las sociedades humanas.

Por ello, cambiar el término de “Reserva” por el de “Región” suprimiría esa connotación, ya que el término “Región” es un término muy neutro en cuanto a su significado, limitándose a dar una idea de localización o zona, sin aportar un plus de prestigio, calidad o excelencia.

Por todo ello, considero adecuado mantener el término “Reserva”.

2.- Necesidad de aportar significado de Desarrollo Sostenible.

Los detractores de la aplicación del nombre “Reserva de la Biosfera” pueden argumentar que dicho nombre puede tener una carga excesiva en aspectos de conservación y restricciones de uso y aprovechamientos humanos que puedan hacer a poblaciones locales no entender bien los objetivos de una “Reserva de la Biosfera”, quedando no bien definida en el término las demás funciones y objetivos de estos lugares.

Pero para ello la solución creo que no es suprimir o cambiar el término “Reserva”, sino complementarlo con la intención de hacer valer y resaltar la función desarrollo y búsqueda de la sostenibilidad.

En base a ello, creo que sería más apropiado introducir la discusión sobre el cambio hacia una nueva denominación como:

“Reserva Sostenible de la Biosfera”

De esta forma podremos hablar de un cambio que suponga una mejoría y mejor aclaración del concepto que se pretende trasladar y no una pérdida de significado y prestigio.

9 de marzo de 2015

Tomás Rueda Gaona

Coordinador Reserva de la Biosfera Sierra de las Nieves.

Dogse, P.

From: Mario Galvez
Sent: 09 March 2015 01:56
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Jara, Alvaro; macarena sarras
Subject: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025)
Attachments: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025).pdf

Estimados colegas

Conforme lo solicitado en correo electrónico de fecha 02 de febrero, adjunto hago llegar comentarios al documento Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025).

Atte;



Mario Gálvez Fernández

Punto Focal en Chile, Programa MaB - UNESCO
Corporación Nacional Forestal

3 Norte 541, Viña del Mar, Chile

www.conaf.cl

Comentarios al documento sobre Estrategia del MaB 2015 - 2025:

Me parece que el documento propuesto, en términos de los objetivos estratégicos y los resultados esperados que se deben abordar en el período 2015 – 2015, está en la línea correcta.

Resulta muy interesante y útil la creación de un grupo de trabajo conjunto incluyendo el MAB y otros programas de la UNESCO, no sólo para aprender de las de las experiencias respectivas de revisiones periódicas, tal como se señala en el documento, sino que esto debería abrir espacios para el intercambio de experiencias.

Dicho lo anterior, todavía el documento es un trabajo que requiere ser completado. (Ejemplo de ello son algunas secciones todavía sin completar).

Resulta interesante que el documento propuesto no es demasiado extenso y tampoco cae en detalles que en ocasiones resultan excesivos.

No tengo clara la conveniencia de cambiar el término “Reserva” por “Regiones” de la Biosfera. Si bien el vocablo Reserva, lleva en oportunidades a confusiones, lo que ha sido analizado y discutido extensamente, no tengo claro cuánto tiempo tardará en que se logre posicionar el término Regiones de la Biosfera, en lugar del tradicional Reservas de la Biosfera.

Mario GÁLVEZ

Punto Focal MaB -CHILE

Dogse, P.

From: MAB한국위원회
Sent: 09 March 2015 07:47
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Han, Qunli; 조도순;
Subject: Opinions of MAB National Committee of the ROK regarding MAB Strategy and name of BR
Attachments: Comments on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy _MAB-ROK_.pdf; Comments on the World Network of Biosphere Regions _MAB-ROK_.pdf; Opinions of MAB-ROK regarding name change of WNBR and Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy(CV).pdf

Dear MAB secretariat

Please find attached coverletter and comments on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy and Biosphere Regions from the MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea.

Best regards,

Jung, Jeewon
Programme Specialist
MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea
Korea National Park Service

4th FL, 144 Mapodaero-ro (Taeyoung Bldg. Gongdeok-dong)
Mapo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea

c/o Korea National Park Service, Seoul, Rep. of Korea TEL: 82-2-3279-2800 FAX: 82-2-3279-2833 E-mail: nimrod58@hanmai.net

Mr. Han Qunli
Director
Secretary, the Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme
Division of Ecological and Earth Sciences
Natural Sciences Sector
1, rue Miollis 75732 Paris cedex 15 France

9 March 2015

Subject: Opinions of MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea regarding World Network of Biosphere Regions and Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

Dear Mr. Han Qunli

Please find the attached file for opinions of MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea regarding name change of BR and Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy. I would be appreciated if you consider reflecting our opinion on the upcoming MAB Strategy and Action Plan for further cooperation within MAB network.

Thank you very much for your cooperation.

Yours sincerely,



Hwang, Myung Gyu
Secretary-general
MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea
Manager of Partnership Department
Korea National Park Service

Encl.: as stated.

Comments on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015-2025)

MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea

9 March 2015

A. Overall comments on structure and features

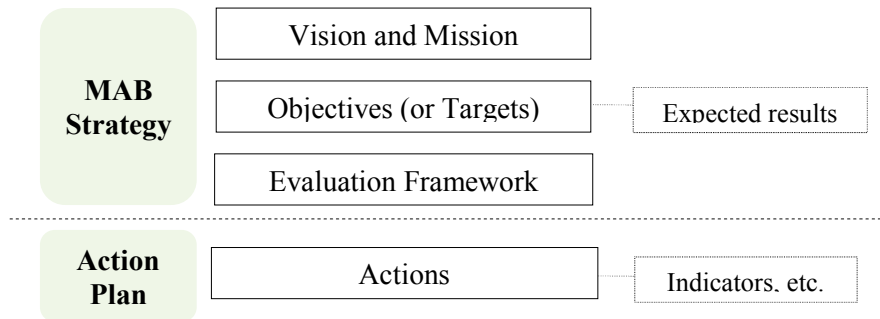
1. In order to make the new strategy and action plan identify and address the priority issues and challenges, it needs to be based on the achievements as well as problems of the previous strategy and action plan.
 - It is requested that the implications of the previous strategy (Seville Strategy) and the Madrid Action Plan are briefly described as the background of the new strategy. It will also help understand the context of the new strategy in connection with the previous one. The concerned description could be included in the paragraph of ‘Introduction’ (p. 3) or ‘The MAB Strategy’ (p. 5). The evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan made at the 26th MAB-ICC in 2014 may be referred to for the purpose.
2. The MAB Strategy is closely connected with and should/could contribute to not only the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) but also the other significant global agenda and initiatives in a global context. However, the presented draft strategy focuses on the SDGs only.
 - It is requested that the part of ‘Global Context for the MAB Strategy’ (p. 4) reflect also briefly the other concerned global agenda and international conventions, such as the CBD’s Strategic Plan and Aichi Biodiversity Targets 2011-2020.
3. The present structure of the draft strategy, especially the three different types of ‘Objectives,’ seems complicated and unclear, bringing about overlapping or confusion among some objectives. How to derive the action plan, which will be developed based on the strategy, from the present objectives seems unclear, too.

Therefore, we suggest that:

- i) ‘Overarching Goal’ be deleted, and the content of ‘Overarching Goal’ be merged into the ‘Mission statement,’ which gives the similar message;
- ii) ‘Strategic Objectives’ and ‘Implementation Objectives’ be integrated, making one group of ‘Objectives’ or ‘Targets.’

The resulting structure of the strategy and action plan, based on the suggestion above, is shown like the diagram below. One can find out more clear and concise relation among

the elements of the strategy.



B. Specific inputs and comments

4. [Vision statement]

The present ‘Vision statement,’ that is, “a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere” sounds very anthropocentric. It is proposed to revise it in the perspective of co-existence or co-prosperity between human and nature, for instance, “a world where people and nature co-prosper harmoniously.”

5. [Expected results]

When considering that the expected results are the outcomes or status to be achieved at the end of the strategy period, the present ‘Expected results’ are many in number and need to be summed up. We suggest that some of them are integrated each other, while some included in the Action Plan rather than the strategy.

1) The items to be integrated into one or two due to the overlapping or similar content

i) 4.4 & 4.5 & 4.6 & 4.7 & 4.8: These items could be integrated into the item regarding that BRs act as pilot sites for green economy and economic system in harmonious with biodiversity conservation; and the specific methods or sectors, such as tourism, organic production, green (eco) jobs, etc., be included in the Action Plan.

ii) D.3 & D.6: These items are both related to function and operation of the MAB website, which could be easily integrated into one item

2) Many items are more proper for inclusion in the Action Plan, such as:

- 1.6 & 2.5 & 3.4 & 3.5 & 3.7 & 4.9 & 4.10

- A.4 & A.6 & B.1 & B.2 & C.1 & C.8

3) The following items are to be re-phrased to convey their meanings more correctly and

appropriately.

Original items	Suggested phrases	Reason for change
<p>2.4. Member States <u>emphasise</u> biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.</p>	<p>2.4. Member States <u>recognize and promote</u> biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.</p>	<p>For more clear description</p>
<p>A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can <u>bring money and other resources into BRs.</u></p>	<p>A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can <u>increase financial and other resources for BRs.</u></p>	<p>Refined expression</p>
<p>A.9. <u>Every BR is financially sustainable,</u> with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, <u>e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.</u></p>	<p>A.9. <u>Financial sustainability of BRs is much improved</u> with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims.</p> <p><i>* The rest of the sentence is to be included in the Action Plan.</i></p>	<p>To make realizable and evaluable Expected results; concrete implementation methods to be included in the Action Plan.</p>
<p>C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as</p>	<p>C.3. <u>Increased number of</u> projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those</p>	<p>To make the Expected result clear and evaluable</p>

those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),	of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),	
E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.	E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates <u>the revised</u> guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.	The present guidelines developed in 1997 need to be revised for the use under the changed situation after many years.

6. Other revisions and suggestions

Concerned items	Suggestion and description
D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.	<p>* The item to be deleted</p> <p>- The effectiveness and availability of the website for business transaction seems very low, and the creation and sustainable operation of the website will be challenging and costly.</p> <p>- Instead, it is suggested that a webpage on the subject of ‘green economy’ or ‘business in BRs’ be created on the MABNet, providing the information and reference materials relating to BR brand and marketing and introducing local business including products and services (activities) of concerned BRs, for the purpose of mutual learning and promotion.</p>
E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.	<p>* Relating to the item, an action is proposed to improve effectively updating and reporting the MAB activities of member state including implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan, like the following:</p> <p>- the MAB Secretariat provides the concise report form of national reports, which the countries of the MAB ICC should submit at every MAB ICC meeting, covering the progress regarding the implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.</p>

	<p>Then, the MAB Secretariat makes the use of the submitted reports for monitoring the strategy and action plan, as well as effective collection of other necessary information.</p>
<p>E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.</p>	<p>* The item to be moved under the Implementation Objective C.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The item corresponds to the subject of ‘governance of and within MAB and WNBR (E)’, rather than ‘partnerships for MAB and the WNBR (C).’
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D (p. 14) - Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E (p. 16) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ‘and Service Delivery’ to be deleted. - The two Objectives have the additional words in their titles different from the other Objectives A, B and C, and it causes confusion. The added words do not seem to be necessary in consideration of the context and meaning of the Objectives.

Comments on the World Network of Biosphere Regions

MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea

9 March 2015

MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea finalized the opinion of the committee on March 6th. Most of the committee members agreed on maintaining the name of Biosphere Reserve and only a few members showed positive reaction toward its name change.

Opinions for the name change to the “biosphere region” are as follows:

- Biosphere region can emphasize not only conservation function but also its logistic support function and development function.
- Biosphere reserve offers sustainable development framework and implementation strategy to the local community. However, since the original name emphasize the conservation function which causes misunderstanding on its concept and incurs difficulties in its implementation among local communities. Thus, the name change is necessary for inclusive and integrated understanding on the functions of sustainable development.

The opinions to keep the original name of the “Biosphere Reserve” are as follows:

- Not only the concept of conservation cannot be included in the "Biosphere Region" but also "Biosphere Region" does not allude the three functions of biosphere reserve. The concept of the biosphere reserve is well known at the national level and international level. At this point the name change could cause confusion to the public.
- "Biosphere Region" may disregard the conservation and take advantage of development. "Biosphere Reserve" is more effective in the promotion of public awareness.
- When people use “regional network” and “biosphere region” simultaneously, it can cause confusion among WNBR.
- The demand on the substitutive words such as Ecopark and Biosphere Park will exist even though the "Biosphere Region" is officially used. It is just bringing another term to the original word system and intensifies the confusion.
- If we need to change the term biosphere reserve it doesn't have to maintain its BR initial. It

can be replaced as different word at the new level.

Therefore, MAB National Committee of the Republic of Korea suggests MSG to maintain the original name "biosphere reserve" and to allow member states to use other names at their disposal at the domestic level.

From: Köck, Günter
Sent: 09 March 2015 08:13
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: RE: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy / Circulaire MAB -- Stratégie Préliminaire du MAB

Dear colleagues,

First of all, the Austrian MAB National Committee would like to congratulate the MAB Strategy Group for their excellent work. We very much appreciate the very good progress made since the last ICC.

From our point of view the draft manuscript "MAB Strategy 2015-2025" covers all necessary steps for a successful future work of MAB.

We have only a few minor remarks:

- In Strategy Objective 1, page 6, it is mentioned that "...the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite....". We would suggest to include the term "water" in the "Expected results" section further below, e.g. in 1.6., probably as "..... in particular ensuring food and drinking water security and restoration of.....".
- For Implementation Objectives [-how will we work], page 11, we would suggest to include the term "culture" (or cultural) in Paragraph A.3., probably as "... taking into account local practices, traditions and culture, and involving.....".

Re proposal for a name change from "Biosphere Reserve" to "Biosphere Region": In view of the fact that many people regard a reserve as a protection area which excludes people, the Austrian MAB Committee has decided to translate the term "biosphere reserve" into Austrian German as "biosphere park". Since this term is still quite abstract the Vienna Woods Biosphere Reserve, for example, has opted to use the more catchy subtitle "Life region". The arguments for a name change provided in the proposal are convincing and thus Austria would like to fully support a change from "Reserve" to "Region". Furthermore, we consider the suggestion to call the entire area the Region and the core zone a Reserve as an acceptable compromise.

All the best
Günter Köck
(Austrian MAB Committee)

Traditional knowledge used as a "knowledge input" for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.

h

From: Green, Dillon M
Sent: 09 March 2015 11:24
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Bouamrane, Meriem; Han, Qunli; Mungai, Paul; Dillon GREEN
Subject: U.S. Comments on MAB Draft Strategy 2015-2025
Importance: High
Attachments: MAB Strategy Comments_March 6 2015.docx

Dear MAB Programme Colleagues,

Please find here attached the comments from the United States on the preliminary draft MAB Strategy for 2015-2025. Please let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

Best regards,

Dillon Green

Dillon M. Green
Science Officer
U.S. Mission to UNESCO
12 avenue Raphaël
75016 Paris
FRANCE

SBU
This email is UNCLASSIFIED.

3/6/15

1. Overall, in the Mission Statement the document does a nice job of summarizing a way forward to improve BRs and advance concepts of sustainability and conservation of biodiversity by focusing on model regions, exploration of policies and actions, and incorporating lessons learned.
2. As a strategy, the Preliminary Draft consistently crosses the line from strategy into governance by ‘too tightly’ tying strategies into rigid requirements of specific pathways to action. The MAB Program is at risk of overstepping bounds and losing ground on global sustainability concepts and actions because of the focus here on ‘branding’ of relatively few ‘perfect’ BRs on the planet. RECOMMENDATION: The document needs to more clearly respect, welcome, and incorporate the great diversity of laws, policies, and cultures of participating States to adapt towards the inclusive and collaborative vision we know as MAB.

Consider that:

- the development of an updated strategy is an opportune time to re-think the entire concept of “Man and the Biosphere” to ensure it is as inclusive and relevant to today’s societies and issues as it needs to be
 - cultures, societies, and economies vary significantly from country to country (and even within countries), therefore there is a great need for flexibility in how biosphere reserves are allowed to implement their programs
 - the idea of having a diverse group of “laboratories” conducting sustainable development “experiments” is defeated if all the experiments are forced into following one model, thus greatly minimizing the odds of finding a globally appropriate diversity of solutions
 - bringing the focus back to the function of MAB and biosphere reserves can be achieved by correcting discussion of governance throughout the document (such as A5, for example) to read – Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure *consistent with the laws, regulations and policies of its State*.
 - the need to gain the support of protected area managers and communities to incorporate their activities into a biosphere reserve partnership– why should they want to engage with a BR program that does not recognize and welcome their local diversities and opportunities for innovation?
3. Rather than providing only a gold standard, the strategy would serve the planet better if it provided a way for a BR to evolve, such as by following the model provided by numerous other environmental brands – e.g., bronze, silver, gold standards, to provide avenues for more countries/locations to be at the table in this global effort.

RECOMMENDATION: Adopt a multi-staged approach to be more inclusive and provide for a cultural evolution in member States towards sustainability through incorporating their own laws, policies, and customs.

4. It is time to rebrand MAB away from ‘Man’ and the Biosphere. BRs must involve key groups from local communities, including women. Thoughtful incorporation of appropriate language into this strategy can provide the opportunity to be more inclusive, especially towards women, which is fundamental to the SDGs. RECOMMENDATION: It is time to make the MAB brand more inclusive and this should be resolved in this document. Given a likelihood that there will be a strong desire to keep the ‘M’ in MAB, perhaps a step in the proper direction would be to call MAB ‘Mankind and the Biosphere.’
5. The MAB zonation model presented in the draft strategy logically anticipates a static footprint in which to focus on sustainability, which is a dynamic concept. Dynamic agricultural, forestal, and development ecosystems are integral components of ever-changing BR landscapes in most ‘biosphere regions’, which are affected by influences operating on many temporal and spatial scales. This situation calls for a flexible approach to identifying and labeling interactive components of these landscapes. In order to insure MAB’s success into the future, the strategy must take this reality into consideration.
6. The biosphere region concept is attractive but will need better definition to adopt. The biosphere region concept implements the flexibility aspects of the Statutory Framework by evolving away from the rigid format of concentric rings of core, buffer, and transition and permitting identification of areas, perhaps often noncontiguous, within the biosphere region that fulfill the functions of core, buffer (preferably managed use), and transition (preferably cooperation). In such an approach, the outermost boundary would be the biosphere region boundary and would contain within it one or more well-bounded core areas and one or more less rigidly bounded managed use areas.
7. The Draft Strategy would benefit greatly from careful editing, streamlining, and choices of wording to reduce jargon and redundancies. Examples of such rewriting needs include:
 - a) The first sentence in the section ‘The MAB Strategy’ should include specific mention of research on sustainability to accompany the other research topics presented.
 - b) The focus of the mission statement would be clarified if the statement were to read: ‘Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through learning from our network of model regions where development policies and actions, and stewardship of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.’

- c) The Overarching Objective takes the three functions of a BR off on a tangent. What happened to biodiversity conservation and sustainable development? These two functions together with the third function of knowledge acquisition (science) and dissemination (exchange) are the keys to effective biosphere reserves.
- d) The section on MAB's strategic objectives diverges markedly from MAB's role, which is to help States achieve the goals. Mitigation and adaptation to change is part of sustainable development. I think the last three sentences muddy the thinking. Biodiversity conservation, sustainable development, and science and education are the three components on which the strategic objectives should focus.
- e) Expected Results for Strategic Objective 1 should include effective linkages of BR programs and networks, to maximize the benefits of connected protected area networks for biodiversity and ecosystem conservation and services.
- f) Expected Results 2.1 would benefit from including a reference to the ecological and community resilience benefits of climate change adaptation.
- g) Expected Results 4.5 would benefit from a reference to the Seville Strategy recommendation to use BRs for in situ and ex situ conservation and restoration of cultivated and domesticated species as a means to contribute to building thriving societies.
- h) The Draft Strategy has scattered throughout a variety of alarmist and scientifically unsubstantiated words and phrases. These need to be removed. Expected Result 4.6, for example, includes the phrase "conversion of economic systems that negatively affect." This phrase can be seen as an attack on much of the world's economy and so will not engender needed support for biosphere reserves. Also, it makes no sense to single out Small Islands in this sentence if the percentage of biosphere reserves in those Small Islands is itself small. There would be value in deleting the clause about Small Islands and rewriting the "conversion" clause to read: "... the demonstration of economic systems that positively affect the ..."
- i) Expected Results 4.9 and 4.10 have a variety of problems. No. 4.9 is an incomplete sentence. No. 4.10 mis-categorizes the function of "research." Research does not "show how to benefit." Research is a neutral activity that reveals how the world works. Research here can examine different proposed pathways for achieving the desired end, but the "showing" part needs to be done by demonstration projects, not by research. There would be value in combining these two entries to focus on research to understand the linkages between urban and rural areas that affect the receipt by urban systems of ecosystem services provided by rural areas.
- j) There would be value in minimizing the reliance on global conventions, given that not all nations subscribe to all the conventions, and instead focusing on

implementing the purposes of MAB – biodiversity conservation, science and education, and sustainable development.

- k) Expected Results A.1 would benefit by explicitly recognizing the flexibility provided by the Statutory Framework. Such recognition can be achieved by rewriting the middle clause to read: "... and allowing Member States flexibility to choose pathways that take into account their national legislation and special conditions regarding their national practices as they assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of their BRs in ...". There are other sections of the Draft Strategy where explicit recognition of the flexibility in the Statutory Framework would improve the text.
- l) Expected Results A.7: Note that research and learning opportunities do not bring the money. Rather, it is the economic development derived from that learning that brings in money. There would be value in changing this part of the sentence to read: "... opportunities that inform the local economic development that can bring ...".
- m) Expected Results B.1 is difficult to understand as written, and needs further clarification.

From: Colin Campbell
Sent: 09 March 2015 14:39
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Martin Price; "Alvaro de Torres Suárez ; Johanna Mac Taggart
Subject: Social Enterprise & BR Working Group Response to Draft MAB Strategy

Attachments: SEBR Working Group Response to MAB Draft Strategy 9 March.docx



SEBR Working
Group Response to..

Dear MAB Strategy Group

Please find attached the comments and suggested inputs on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 - 2025) by the Social Enterprise & BR Working Group.

Kind regards

Colin

--

Putting social capital into practice

Colin Campbell
Executive Director
Assist Social Capital CIC

Company Registration No. 270426
www.social-capital.net

Edinburgh, 6 March, 2015



CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PRELIMINARY DRAFT OF MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025 BY THE SOCIAL ENTERPRISE & BIOSPHERE RESERVE (SEBR) WORKING GROUP

The Social Enterprise & Biosphere Reserve (SEBR) Working Group emerged from a series of workshops at EuroMAB 2011 in Sweden "SHARING SUSTAINABLE FUTURES". The interest generated led to the 'Social Enterprise & Biosphere Reserve Development Framework' (the Framework) to encourage social enterprise development in biosphere reserves. The Framework was launched at EuroMAB 2013 in Canada and also at the 7th and 8th meetings of the South East Asia BR Network in the Philippines in 2013 and 2014. The document (available in English and Spanish) provides a starting point for any BR wishing to move towards a regional approach to the green economy using the 4 factors highlighted in the Framework, through support for social enterprise, public participation, social investment and sustainable public procurement.

The overarching intent of the UN's green strategy is to "catalyze economic activity of at least a comparable size to business as usual, but with a reduced risk of the crises and shocks increasingly inherent in the existing [socio-economic] model." UNEP (2011) 'Towards a Green Economy: Pathways to Sustainable Development and Poverty Eradication'

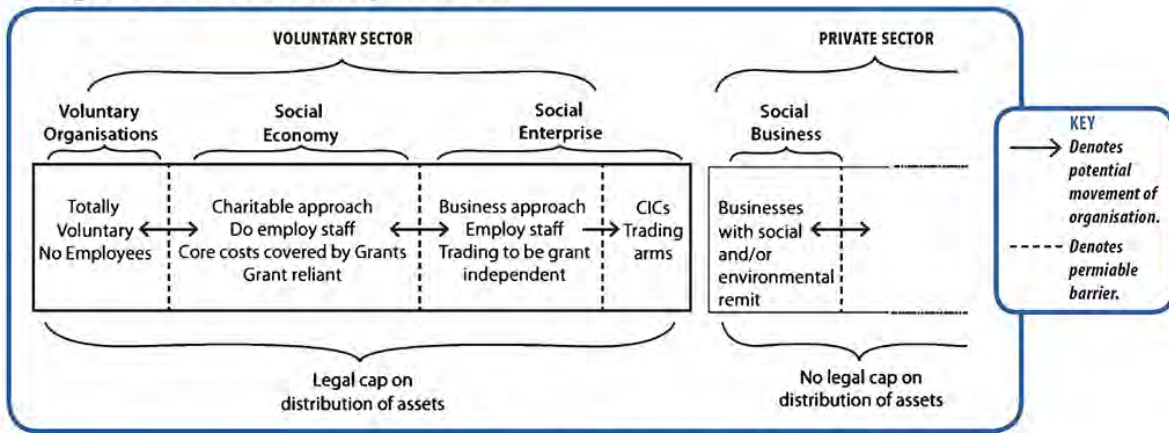
According to the UN, to achieve this requires a new attitude: "*We call for holistic and integrated approaches to sustainable development which will guide humanity to live in harmony with nature and lead to efforts to restore the health and integrity of the Earth's ecosystem*"⁴. Section 40 in the UN paper 'The Future We Want'

The SEBR Working Group believe that supporting a culture where social enterprise (non-profit-distributing businesses) can thrive, could play a significant role in delivering a Green Economy within the WNBR and encourage the emergence of regional social enterprise thematic networks. As a result BRs would be better placed to create equal opportunity and equality through sustainable employment, share the benefits of social enterprise to deliver the Green Economy and disseminate this knowledge internationally.

Social Enterprise

In June 2007 The European Commission published a study into the social enterprise sector in Europe. It described the key features of the social enterprise sector and identified relevant support measures for social enterprises in 31 European countries. According to the European Commission's website, social enterprises are "*positioned between the traditional private and public sectors.... their key distinguishing characteristics are the social and societal purpose combined with an entrepreneurial spirit of the private sector. Social enterprises devote their activities and reinvest their surpluses to achieving a wider social or community objective either in their members' or a wider interest.*"

Figure 3 – The Social Enterprise Model



Social enterprises deliver economic activity in ways that provide livelihoods today, while investing in opportunities for future generations to survive and thrive. They aim to be self-sustaining and create employment opportunities through income generation.

Their purpose is to respond to social, cultural and environmental needs, reinvesting surpluses to bring about wider social and environmental benefit for the wider community. Due to their supportive working environments, social enterprises are also seen as able to provide positive environments for individuals facing barriers to employment such as the long-term unemployed or those with physical or mental disabilities.

Social enterprises exist all over the globe with more appearing every day. According to the European Commission, there are **2 million social enterprises** in the EU (representing 10 % of all European businesses) and they **employ over 11 million people** (the equivalent of 6 % of the working population of the EU). In EU Member States, social enterprises are present in almost every sector of the economy, including banking, insurance, agriculture, crafts, commercial services, and health and social services. According to a report by CIRIEC *“in recent decades the social economy has not only asserted its ability to make an effective contribution to solving the new social problems, it has also strengthened its position as a necessary institution for stable and sustainable economic growth, matching services to needs, increasing the value of economic activities serving social needs, fairer income and wealth distribution, correcting labour market imbalances and, in short, deepening and strengthening economic democracy.”*

Social Enterprise and Sustainable Development

Taking into consideration the challenges we face and the international agreements arrived at events such as Kyoto and Rio+20, it is clear there is a need for radical change in our attitude to existing methods of production and consumption. It has been suggested that due to their focus on delivering the ‘triple bottom line’, social enterprises are well placed to respond to this need for a radical rethink.

According to the Third Sector Research Centre, evidence suggests that up to a quarter of social enterprises contribute to environmental outcomes such as recycling, re-using and up-cycling, community renewables, sustainable housing, transport, food production-distribution, environmental education and awareness raising. In addition to these, social enterprises also deliver social outcomes such as gender equity, human rights, poverty eradication, cultural integration of disadvantaged groups, etc.

Strategic objective 4:

The SEBR Working group wish to propose that the MAB Strategy explains in more detail the nature and benefits of social enterprise. We strongly recommend the insertion of the following text in the description of Strategic Objective 4:

“BRs should encourage social enterprise as a tool to catalyse economic activity and community participation, as part of their alignment with the Green Economy, to ensure sustainable, inclusive economies within BRs and promote social enterprises as examples of best practice. This will enable BRs and their communities to become less dependent on external funding.”

To strengthen the above we suggest the inclusion of an additional Expected Outcome;

- A. 10.** By 2025 BRs should demonstrate at least 15% of the economic activity taking place in their region is through social enterprise and be able to evidence this through social, environmental and economic indicators.

Signed by

Colin Campbell, Executive Director, Assist Social Capital, Co-Leader SEBR Working Group

Johanna MacTaggart, Coordinator for Lake Vanern Archipelago, National Coordinator for Swedish MAB, Co-Leader SEBR Working Group

Andy Bell, Coordinator North Devon Biosphere Reserve, UK

Arantza Acha, Director of UNESCO Etxea-UNESCO Centre Basque Country

From: Martin Price
Sent: 09 March 2015 17:46
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Tully, Andy (Defra); Andrew Bell; Longworth, Peter; m.woodsk;
peter.frost; richardt;
Helen.E.Jones; Greg.Mudgek; mahon;
alison.millward; Dai.Harris; Sandi.Howie;
simon.fieldhouse; mcragoe Natcom Uk2; Matthew Sudders
Subject: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
Attachments: Comments on MAB Strategy from members of the UK MAB Committee.docx; Biosphere
Regions comments from UK MAB Committee 05.03.15.docx; Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
UK MAB comments final 09.03.15.doc

Dear MAB Secretariat,

I am pleased to submit three documents on behalf of the UK MAB Committee, and would like to recognise the inputs made by many members:

- Preliminary draft strategy, with comments and some suggested amendments using 'track changes' (as confirmed with Peter Dogse)
- Additional comments on the preliminary draft strategy from Committee members
- Comments on the discussion paper on a World Network of Biosphere Regions

I hope that these will be useful in formulating the next version of the draft strategy.

With best regards,

Martin Price
Chair, UK MAB Committee

Comments from UK MAB Committee

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building **sustainable and equitable green** economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Formatted: Left

Comment [MP1]: Reference to green economies is a very incomplete picture of sustainability.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, **improvement of health**, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

Comment [MP2]: Could this be added?

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the **WNBR** and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Comment [FP3]: This is to be welcomed. Clarity about the purpose of BR and their differences from old-fashioned protected areas would really help when establishing new BR.

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where **healthy** people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people's needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Comment [MP4]: Maybe add?

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

Comment [CH5]: This option seems preferable as it makes it much clearer what the contribution will be and explains the relevance of the SDGs. Although more succinct, the second alternative is too light on detail to be of much help (and in the grand scheme of the document, an extra couple of lines doesn't seem fatal).

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Comment [MP6]: It is suggested that these should be reordered to show a priority, bring the present no. 4 after no. 1: As the biosphere is dependent on the sustainable use, enjoyment and protection from the communities that inhabit the Biosphere Region it is important that society featured more highly in the strategy.

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB's **Strategic Objectives** for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | | |
|----|---|
| 1. | Conserve Biodiversity, Restore and Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources |
| 2. | Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change |
| 3. | Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |

Comment [MP7]: The emphasis requires strengthening slightly; the restoration agenda should be clearly demonstrated within the high level objectives. Restoration of decayed or impaired ecosystems at a local level plays a significant part in the work that a BR should be seeking to support and facilitate. Whilst this will not be the case everywhere, this should be reflected at a high level rather than just having it presented at the lower level in 1.6.

Comment [MP8]: Or maybe 'enhance'

4. Contribute to Building ~~Thriving~~ Sustainable and Equitable Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Comment [MP9]: More inclusive wording

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Restore and Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [CH10]: Although it seems unlikely now that the OEWG report will be renegotiated, this reference - and subsequent ones in the document - will need to be revisited and updated once the SDGs have been finalised. Also need to pay attention to the targets under the relevant goals.

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the ~~United Nations~~ Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD ~~[to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth]~~.
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Comment [CH11]: Suggest deletion. This paraphrases some of the 20 Aichi Targets.

Comments from UK MAB Committee

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Comment [FP12]: This is a very visible objective with realistic objectives that could make a difference if UNESCO promotes the results – perhaps at an international conference with high profile speakers, linked web pages and a good publication.

Comment [MP13]: The inclusion of references to climate change is welcomed and could be a fruitful area of research for BRs associated with urban areas, the landscape scale change agenda and the provision and payment of ecosystem services provided by the core areas of BRs to the benefit of urban settlements associated with them,

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States **emphasise** biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

Comment [A14]: This appears counter to the 'bottom up' approach. Suggest it may be more appropriate to say "recognise".

Comments from UK MAB Committee

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

Comment [FP15]: So many MAB National Committees are related to their national academies of science that it is highly surprising the WNBR does not have a huge associated body of peer-reviewed scientific papers. Perhaps MAB could begin by compiling the lists of research papers submitted with every nomination form into a database of research.

Comment [AB16]: Vitrally important to keep this element.

Comment [MP17]: Suggested that this should be the first item in this list.

Comments from UK MAB Committee

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Sustainable and Equitable Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources **both on land and in the sea**, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. **Thriving green Sustainable and equitable** societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [MP18]: Might it be possible to integrate references to the health and well-being benefits that BRs supply? Linking BRs with the highly topical issue of health would make environmental themes much more visible. Well-being is there and includes health, but it is health and not well-being that is the popularized word

Comment [MP19]: Could the word **Healthy** be added here, and subsequently, wherever human well-being as words appear, i.e., human **health** and well-being?

Comments from UK MAB Committee

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

4.11 Working with health professionals, establish and monitor the link between better health and access to high quality environment or conversely the deterioration of health due to pollution and environmental degradation.

Comment [AB20]: These economies might only reflect a small percentage of a region's entire economy. We should be more inclusive of economies that "do no environmental/social harm" 4.6 reflects this better.

Comment [MP21]: We welcome the recognition given to the contribution that ecosystem services from BRs make to the quality of life in urban areas but would like to suggest that research might also be undertaken addressing how urban areas can contribute to maintaining the quality of life in the core areas of BRs.

Comment [AB22]: SIDS might be better here, rather than in 4.6?

Comment [AB23]: Doesn't this preclude approaches in agricultural science and technology report and things like safe GM, sustainable intensification, aquaponics, etc. Therefore might be too restrictive and should be replaced by a phrase like testing the roll out of safe innovative agricultural technologies that sustain environments and food security.

Comment [MP24]: Perhaps this is too specific for a strategy

Comment [AB25]: Should be blended with 4.2. Not sure why SIDS are highlighted here.

Comment [MP26]: Rather disappointing that a research focus is the only objective specifically on Urban areas - these should be a key thematic focus not just of this SO but also others as the places where the greatest sustainability challenges lie and hence where the battles will be won or lost!

Formatted: Font: Calibri, 11 pt, Not Italic

Comment [MP27]: Suggested addition

Formatted: Font: Calibri, 11 pt

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

Comments from UK MAB Committee

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Comment [MP28]: Member States need to be much more aware of, engage with, and actively support BRs if their potential is to be realised

Comment [MP29]: This is a critical issue that is getting substantially worse in the public sector in England at least - hence more input from social and private sources does certainly need to be explored and by extension greater guidance and facilitation by MAB on the branding possibilities and pitfalls

Comment [A30]: 'self-sustaining' may be a stronger objective.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

Comments from UK MAB Committee

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Comment [MP31]: A critical point: the international networks seem very poor at regular communication and action beyond periodic meetings - a significant weakness limiting the potential of the WNBR.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global 'brands': a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Comment [MP32]: Effective communications for public awareness ("and understanding and engagement") are critically important and the greatest weakness at present, needing more support and guidance from the MAB Secretariat to improve this.

Expected results

Comments from UK MAB Committee

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Comment [FP33]: Cooperation in BR between UNESCO and UN-related programmes is to be welcomed. BR are the natural focus for all kinds of experimental and pilot programmes.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

Comments from UK MAB Committee

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Comment [FP34]: I'm very pleased that these recommendations from the EuroMAB working group on branding have been incorporated (refers both to D12 and D13).

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Comment [A35]: Any reason why Ramsar is singled out? Should others be included?

Comment [MP36]: Communication and cooperation should go much beyond a periodic review process

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

Comments from UK MAB Committee

Comments from UK MAB Committee on: A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

1) Change from 'Biosphere Reserve' to 'Biosphere Region'

Unanimously supported as a very positive step forward. Specific comments:

- a) "Region" is far more accessible as a term than "Reserve" and would facilitate easier explanation to non-specialists and our wider audience, and would help position BRs as regions demonstrating a more balanced ethos of sustainable development.
- b) Makes the concept much more accessible to ordinary people and less exclusive to pristine nature areas. That just leaves the word Biosphere to greatly improve all of our public communications on!
- c) This may better clarify the fact that BRs are not 'protected areas' but regions demonstrating an ethos of sustainable development.
- d) The term reserve has been dropped locally due to the issues surrounding its perception, that it implies a protected area that is removed from the local community.

2) Inclusion of the word 'World'

There was consensus on the importance of using the word 'World' to emphasise that BRs are part of a global network. However, there were mixed views as to whether individual sites should include the word 'World'. Specific comments follow.

- a) The word 'World' should feature in the BR identity. I'd change the primary name to Biosphere Region, and both allow and encourage them to be described as World Biosphere Regions wherever space and context permit.
- b) An emphasis on the knowledge exchange and networking through a strong thematic approach would allow better integration and development of models and practices that would be able to be utilised by the "World Network of Biosphere Regions" which would strengthen the role that they play in supporting a harmonised approach to sustainable development.
- c) There is a need to ensure that the link to the international nature of the designation is firmly in place and the emphasis should be placed on the "World Network of Biosphere Regions" which implies a global community working collectively to promote a more holistic form of sustainable management and development.
- d) The effectiveness of sites and therefore the entire network is defined by the buy-in from stakeholders and therefore focusses almost entirely at the site level initially. To bring the stakeholders into the global network and movement, the local site needs the hooks to bring people along. To put it simply, the door needs to be attractive for the person to approach and come through. At the zero draft stage of the strategy, the UK MAB National Committee response also included the concept of changing the name to include "World". This is done for several reasons.
 - To raise the profile of the sites; World Heritage Sites are good at capturing their importance by having the word "World" in their title. Several BRs use the term already to emphasise the importance and specialness of the site and this word to good effect in all languages.
 - Countries such as India have Biosphere Reserves at a national level. Being afforded the word "World" will make the distinction clear to everyone that it has gone through an international selection process.
 - Since Biosphere Reserves (Regions) are sites of excellence, have to encompass areas of bioregional significance, they must qualify as being globally important, having this in the title improves audiences perception that they are dealing with something important.

Comments from UK MAB Committee

- A worldwide network of Biosphere Reserves (Regions) is important but it is indeed expected that such global sites and their authorities and associated governance mechanisms do collaborate on a global scale by default. Therefore, in terms of pushing the importance of sites and their functions and being front-facing as a programme, the site would be better to be called a World Biosphere Region, rather than the global importance (not) being marketed as a Network, which most people do not see until they are working with a site.
- The implication of this is that the sites become World Biosphere Reserves (Regions) and the network becomes the Network of World Biosphere Reserves (Regions)

d) Please also consider the addition of the word World at the beginning, to draw a parallel with the much better known, understood and supported WHS network.

3) Flexibility in nomenclature

I like your suggested compromise option between the Core Area as a Reserve and the whole as the Region.

From: Andrew Bell
Sent: 09 March 2015 15:56
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Venter, Sylvie
Subject: Comments on ther MAB Strategy A BELL.docx
Attachments: Comments on ther MAB Strategy A BELL.docx

Dear Sylvie,

Please find attached my personal comments on the MAB strategy as requested.

I have also commented via colleagues as a combined response from UKMAB and the Social Enterprise for Biosphere Reserves Working Group of EuroMAB.

Best wishes

Andy



Fifth Floor,
Civic Centre
North Walk
Barnstaple
Devon
EX31 1 EA

Fifth Floor
Civic Centre
North Walks
Barnstaple
Devon
EX38 1EA

Date: **Phone:** 01271 388894

Comments on the MAB strategy

Overall the strategy is very good and I complement the committee for getting it to this stage. I realise that there was an aspiration to keep the strategy short and this will be difficult to achieve. Please accept my comments as something to help make a good document better.

I refer to the comments that have been included in the strategy from the UK MaB Committee and broadly agree with these.

I would however add that Social Enterprise also needs to be added to the idea of green economy and circular/sustainable economies.

"BRs should encourage social enterprise as a tool to catalyse economic activity and community participation, as part of their alignment with the Green Economy, to ensure sustainable, inclusive economies within BRs and promote social enterprises as examples of best practice."

To strengthen the above we suggest the inclusion of an additional Expected Outcome;

"By 2025 BRs should demonstrate at least 15% of the economic activity taking place in their region is through social enterprise and be able to evidence this through integrated social, environmental and economic wellbeing indicators."

Comments regarding changing the name of the designation:

I personally support the change from "Reserve" to "Region" for all of the reasons cited in the paper.

I would however also propose that the word "World" is also used in the designation title.

At the zero draft stage of the strategy, the UK MaB National Committee response also included the concept of changing the name to include "World".

[North Devon's UNESCO Biosphere Reserve is a partnership organisation working for the environment and economy of the north Devon area. www.northdevonbiosphere.org.uk](http://www.northdevonbiosphere.org.uk)

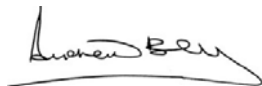
The effectiveness of sites and therefore the entire network is defined by the buy-in from stakeholders and therefore focusses almost entirely at the site level initially. To bring the stakeholders into the global network and movement, the local site needs the "hooks" to bring people along. To put it simply, the door needs to be attractive for the person to approach and come through. Working for the last 14 years at the front end of this designation as an environmental scientist, it is the advice of my colleagues in the marketing who tell me that we are missing an important opportunity.

The rationale is as follows:

- To raise the profile of the sites; World Heritage Sites are good at capturing their importance by having the word "World" in their title. Several MaB sites use the term already in the title to emphasise the importance and specialness of the site and this word to good effect in all languages.
- To put this succinctly, "Global Geoparks" and "World Heritage Sites" each have their networks operating worldwide through UNESCO; it is their global status in the name that makes much more attractive to the stakeholder and part of special family.
- Countries such as India have Biosphere Reserves at a national level. Being afforded the word "World" will make the distinction clear to everyone that it has gone through an international selection process.
- Since Biosphere Reserves (Regions) are sites of excellence, have to encompass areas of bioregion significance, they must qualify as being globally important, having this in the title improves audiences perception that they are dealing with something important.
- A worldwide network of Biosphere Reserves (Regions) is important but it is indeed expected that such global sites and their authorities and associated governance mechanisms do collaborate on a global scale by default. Therefore, in terms of pushing the importance of sites and their functions and being front-facing as a programme, the site would be better to be called a World Biosphere Region, rather than the global importance being left the Network phrase which is often left out due to design constraints. The implication of this is that the sites become World Biosphere Reserves (Regions) and the network becomes the Network of World Biosphere Reserves (Regions)

I hope that you find these comments useful.

Best regards



Andrew Bell
North Devon UNESCO World Biosphere Reserve Co-ordinator

From: Rich Howorth
Sent: 09 March 2015 18:26
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: RE: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy / Circulaire MAB -- Stratégie Préliminaire du MAB

Dear Sir/Madam

Below are my individual comments on the draft Strategy, which overall I think is both well-structured and focussed on the priority actions needed to raise the bar for MAB and the WNBR.

I also strongly support the proposal to change the BR name for Reserve to Region, which I believe makes it much more accessible to ordinary people and less exclusive to pristine nature areas. That just leaves the word 'Biosphere' to greatly improve all of our public communications on! Please also consider the addition of the word 'World' at the beginning of the title, to draw a parallel with the much better known, understood and supported WHS network.

I like the suggested compromise option too between the Core Area as a Reserve and the whole area as the Region.

Herewith my Strategy comments:
MAB & WNBR

- Whilst BRs do indeed need better definition of their niche in the UNESCO/wider family, I would urge closer and more co-ordinated working with the overlapping and successful other UNESCO designations of WHS and Global Geoparks - we could both learn a lot from each other, and collaborate far more effectively on the ground and in public communications

Vision/Mission statements – I endorse

SO1 - "and enhance" biodiversity and ESS would be better, to address the depauperate baseline we presently have

SO2 - what other global environmental change is being addressed here, as none beyond climate change is stated?

SO3 – I endorse behaviour change as what should be a/the key focus for BRs

3.1. Our Biosphere area has a strong interest in this proposal

3.9 - endorse youth focus especially

3.10 - also support, more could be made of this with BRs generally

SO4

4.5. too specific for a Strategy?

4.9 rather disappointing that a research focus is the only specific objective on Urban areas - these should be a key thematic focus not just of this SO but the others too as the places where the greatest sustainability challenges lie and hence where the battles will be won or lost! More thought needed on the place of Urban in the WNBR overall I think, as well as greater integration of multiple types of Environment (e.g. rural/urban/coastal in our site) through linkages being identified and strengthened / made more sustainable

IO A

Our experience here in the UK is that Member State governments need to be much more aware of, engage with, and actively support BRs if their potential is to be realised

A9 This is a critical issue, as we know only too well, that is getting substantially worse in the public sector

in England at least - hence more input from social and private sources does certainly need to be explored, and by extension greater guidance and facilitation by MAB on the branding possibilities and potential pitfalls

IO B

B7 The international networks from my limited experience seem very poor at regular communication and action beyond periodic meetings - a significant weakness limiting the potential of the WNBR

IO C

Effective communications for public awareness ("and understanding and engagement") are critically important and the greatest weakness at present, needing more MAB support and guidance to improve this
C7 New income streams to apply for would be very welcome (see A9 above, plus links to D12 which I support)

IO D

D13 - what is this internal market about?

IO E

E8 - as per my comments at top, communication and cooperation should go much beyond a periodic review process I think

Thank you for considering my comments above.

Yours,

Rich Howorth

Biosphere Project Officer

Brighton & Lewes Downs Biosphere Partnership

www.biospherehere.org.uk

From: Sekretariat Słowińskiego Parku Narodowego
Sent: 09 March 2015 15:11
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: FW: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
Attachments: Biosphere Regions - a proposal for discussion.docx; Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy 2 Feb 2015.doc; Mr H.Qunli MAB.pdf

Dear Colleagues,

Please find attached a covering letter, Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy and Biosphere Regions discussion with our comments.

Best regards,

Karolina Mazur

-
Sekretariat Słowińskiego Parku Narodowego
76-214 Smółdzino, ul. Boh. Warszawy 1A
www.slowinski.pn.pl





9 March 2015

SLOWINSKI NATIONAL PARK
76-214 Smoldzino
ul. Bohaterów Warszawy 1A
Tel: /+4859/8117204
e-mail: sekretariat@slowinski.pn.pl

Mr Han Qunli
Director
Division of Ecological
and Earth Sciences
Secretary
Man and the Biosphere
(MAB) Programme
1, rue Miollis,
Paris 75732 Cedex 15
France

Ref.: ZM.072-MAB.01.2015.GK

Dziękujemy za przesłane materiały, poniżej nasze komentarze, które naniesione są również na załączone dokumenty.

Słowiński BR podjął dyskusję na temat koncepcji Światowej Sieci Regionów Biosfery. Popieramy pomysł zamiany słowa „rezerwat” na „region” i uważamy go za uzasadniony. W Polsce słowo „rezerwat” zakorzenione jest świadomości społeczeństwa i kojarzone głównie z obszarową formą ochrony przyrody, gdzie jakiegokolwiek użytkowanie jest wykluczone. Ponadto termin ten funkcjonuje w polskim prawodawstwie, a jego definicja brzmi następująco: *Rezerwat przyrody obejmuje obszary zachowane w stanie naturalnym lub mało zmienionym, ekosystemy, ostoje i siedliska przyrodnicze, a także siedliska roślin, siedliska zwierząt i siedliska grzybów oraz twory i składniki przyrody nieożywionej, wyróżniające się szczególnymi wartościami przyrodniczymi, naukowymi, kulturowymi lub walorami krajobrazowymi.* Dlatego też przychylamy się do propozycji określenia mianem rezerwatu biosfery jedynie strefy rdzenia, gdzie faktycznie występują obszary cenne przyrodniczo, które są społecznie zaakceptowane.

Jeśli chodzi o Projekt Strategii MAB w przypadku Celu Strategicznego 2. „Wspieranie łagodzenia i adaptacji do zmian środowiskowych, ze zmianami klimatycznymi włącznie”, pragniemy zwrócić uwagę na problem emisji gazów cieplarnianych z przesuszonych i eksploatowanych torfowisk. Aspekt ten zależy głównie od prawidłowego zarządzania wodą i jest równie istotny, jak zakłócenia sekwestracji węgla i emisje gazów cieplarnianych powodowane przez degradację i wycinanie lasów.

Z poważaniem,

Z UP. DYREKTORA
Z-CA DYREKTORA
mgr inż. Andrzej Demczak



9 March 2015

SLOWINSKI NATIONAL PARK
76-214 Smoldzino
ul. Bohaterów Warszawy 1A
Tel: /+4859/8117204
e-mail: sekretariat@slowinski.pn.pl

Mr Han Qunli
Director
Division of Ecological
and Earth Sciences
Secretary
Man and the Biosphere
(MAB) Programme
1, rue Miollis,
Paris 75732 Cedex 15
France

Ref.: ZM.072-MAB.01.2015.GK

Thank you kindly for the submitted material, below our comments, which are also marked on the attached documents.

Slowinski BR took a discussion on the concept of the World Network of Biosphere Regions. We support the idea of substitution of the word "reserve" to "region" and consider it to be justified. In Poland, the word "reserve" is rooted public awareness and associated mainly with the form of nature conservation area, where any use is excluded. Furthermore, the term is functioning in Polish legislation, and its definition is as follows: Nature Reserve covers areas in natural or slightly changed ecosystems, refuges and natural habitats, as well as the habitat of plants, animals and habitats habitat of fungi and formations and elements of inanimate nature, that stand out in particular natural, scientific, cultural or landscape.

Therefore, we concur with the proposal to determine as a biosphere reserve, only the core zone, where in fact there are natural areas that are socially accepted.

Regarding the draft Strategy MAB, in the case of the Strategic Objective 2. "Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change", we draw your attention to the problem of greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands overdried and operated. This aspect depends mainly on proper management of water and is as important as the disruption of carbon sequestration and greenhouse gas emissions caused by forest degradation and deforestation.

Yours sincerely,

Z URZĘDU
DYREKTORA
Z-CA DYREKTORA
mgr inż. Andrzej Demczak

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025
PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets¹, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [– our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development |
|---|

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Formatted: Highlight

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States emphasise biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.

Comment [gk1]: We draw your attention to the problem of greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands overdried and operated. This aspect depends mainly on proper management of water and is as important as the disruption of carbon sequestration and greenhouse gas emissions caused by forest degradation and deforestation.

- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see: <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.

- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question (“co-design” of research), and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).
- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
 For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
 For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Expected results

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

A.	The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development
B.	Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR
C.	Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR
D.	Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing
E.	Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective governance structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for science diplomacy. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB's regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Expected results

- B.1. National MAB Committees and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including analyses of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks communicate and disseminate their aims and activities effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure and adequate resources to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

(to be drafted with inputs from UNESCO's Internal Oversight Service (IOS)).

MAB Action Plan

(Short text to be drafted outlining that the MAB Strategy is/will be accompanied by a MAB Action Plan targeting the implementation of the MAB Strategy).

From: Kari E Natland
Sent: 09 March 2015 16:42
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: Comments on the MAB strategy 2015-2025, from Nordhordland, Norway
Attachments: MAB strategy Comments from Nordhordland - Norway.pdf

Dear Mr. Sergio Guevara Sada ,
Please find the attached document with comments on the MAB strategy 2015-2025 from Nordhordland, Norway.

Best regards
Mrs. Kari Evensen Natland

Project leader Nordhordland Biosphere Reserve



NORDHORDLAND UTVIKLINGSSKAP IKS

Kari Evensen Natland
Næringskonsulent

www.nordhordland.net

UNESCO
Mr Sergio Guevara Sada
Chair of the MAB ICC
and the MAB Strategy Group
mab@unesco.org

Knarvik 09.03.2015

MAB – strategy 2015 – 2025, comments from Nordhordland, Norway.

Working towards the goal of becoming the first Norwegian Biosphere Reserve, we have had the pleasure of going through the preliminary draft for the MAB strategy 2015 – 2025. We have been asked from the Norwegian Ministry of Education and Research to give our comments to the strategy in anticipation of the establishment of a Norwegian MAB-committee. We will therefor copy them, the Ministry of Climate and Environment and the Norwegian Environment Agency.

1. General

The proposed strategy describes in an excellent manner what we conceive of as a slight shift in focus of the MAB-program towards activities that actively try to find solutions to global environmental challenges – primarily the threat of global warming and exploration of non-sustainable resources.

Our comments must be understood from the point of where Nordhordland is now - trying to develop a new biosphere reserve, and, since this is the first in Norway, also trying to build an understanding of what biosphere reserves represent, and what value they can add both to a local community and to our country. We will therefore not comment on each section of the proposal, but rather point to what we conceive of as being a weakness in the proposal in general.

For us the world wide MAB strategy needs to work as an important strategic tool – the document we will recommend our collaborators to read in order to understand what this is all about. We do not think that the strategy in its present form will fulfill this function. We do of course lack the action plan, but even so, the proposed strategy is too general and too “wordy”. The section heads (eg. Such as ...what we want to achieve, and ...how we will work) helps, but it is difficult to see how the *Strategic Objectives* are connected to the *Implementation Objectives* – and how this then will be represented in the action plan. For somebody who is new to MAB it is simply too difficult to understand.

That said, we do of course accept that a strategy document needs to fulfill a whole range of criteria, and that our needs not necessarily are the most important. But we think the strategic document would be better with some clear priorities and we hope this will be pointed out in the action plan.

Rather than suggesting major changes in the document, we therefore propose that one, when the new strategy has been adopted, produce a shortened version of the document where the following principles are incorporated:

- Simplified language based on a general level of knowledge in potential readers.
- A more direct link between the overall objectives, the strategic objectives, the implementation objectives and the proposed actions. (Eg. If this is our objectives, this may be the way we propose to work and this is what we will actually do).
- Simplification and merging of the “Expected results”. (As it is now the expected results are very similar from one objective to another).

Doing this, we believe that the document will function very well in our context.

2. Proposed name change

In Nordhordland, we are in favor of changing the name of the Biosphere Reserves. We feel that the word “reserve” do not represent what we are trying to achieve in our region. It is rather a detriment to us in our work. We spend a lot of time explain that declaring Nordhordland as a Biosphere Reserve – does not mean new restrictions or laws.

We would like the MAB-strategy to go further with the proposed new name, as we think that you are not doing enough of a change.

- First of all, to us, in Nordhordland, the proposed name “region” closely can be translated to the Norwegian term we already use “område”. The literal translation of “område” is “area”, but “region” is well within the normally used connotations. It would be easy for us to change the Norwegian name to “Nordhordland Biosfære Region”.
- Our question is if it is possible to make a more fundamental change. In the proposed MAB-strategy 2015-25 you are using the term “site of excellence”. Is it at all possible to consider this as a new name? UNESCO has the “World Heritage Sites”; could UNESCO also have “Sites of Excellence” or “Regions of Excellence”?
- Our final input to the name discussion is that we suggest that the official name should not be “Biosphere Region”, but “**UNESCO Biosphere Region**”. UNESCO is a very strong brand and it is important that we build on this brand when we work in the biosphere program. This may not seem like much of a difference, but it will be important for our perceived identity and help when it comes to developing logos, presentation material etc.

Sincerely,

Kari Evensen Natland

Project leader Nordhordland Biosfæreområde

Nordhordland Utviklingsselskap IKS

Copy: - the Norwegian Ministry of
Education and Research
- the Ministry of Climate and
Environment
- the Norwegian Environment Agency

From: Koczka Krisztina
Sent: 09 March 2015 17:15
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Érdiné dr. Szekeres Rozália
Subject: UNESCO Remarks of Hungarian MAB National Committee
Attachments: UNESCO MAB Strategy Remarks of Hungary_.docx

Dear Mr. Han Qunli,

The Hungarian MAB National Committee is very pleased to contribute to the MAB Strategy building process.

Please find enclosed the Hungarian remarks according to the draft version sent by the UNESCO.

We hope, that the final text will be hopefully adopted by the MAB ICC in 2015.

Yours sincerely,

Ms. Krisztina Koczka
secretary of the MAB National Committee

On behalf of Rozália Érdiné dr. Szekeres

Head of Department

Chairperson of the Hungarian MAB National Committee



Ministry of Rural Development
Department of Nature Conservation

H-1055 Budapest, Kossuth tér 11. HUNGARY
www.kormany.hu; www.termeszetvedelem.hu



Természetmegőrzési Főosztály
Ökológiai Osztály

1055 Budapest, Kossuth tér 11.
www.kormany.hu, www.termeszetvedelem.hu



Kérem, óvja a természetet, ha nem szükséges, ne nyomtassa ki ezt az e-mailt!

Remarks of Hungary
for the MAB Strategy 2015-2025 (draft) and the proposal for discussion

We are pleased that the proposals made by the Hungarian National MAB Committee for the earlier version of the strategy are largely incorporated in the current draft of the document.

Our further proposals are as follows:

MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Preliminary draft

- The conservation of biodiversity, and nature values does not appear either in the Mission or in the Vision of the Strategy (they are included in the "Objectives" only). The main purpose of a part of MAB biosphere reserves (core zone) is still the protection of natural resources and the conservation of biodiversity. We would welcome to have these incorporated in the priority objectives and expected outcomes of the strategy.

Our proposal: „Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere and maintain ecosystem services.” (Ref: Strat. page 5. Vision)

- The MAB conception has become very people oriented; the „Man” became dominant in the "Man and Biosphere". Each of the four main objectives target the "human well-being" in the centre, and this concept is reflected also in the expected results. The first objective should be devoted for maintaining the original biodiversity oriented approach at least.

Our proposal:

1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services

2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change

3. Foster sustainable use of natural resources, facilitate science and Education

(Ref: Strat page 5. Strategic objectives)

- We welcome that the new strategy will contribute to the implementation of the CBD (Implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)), and the prevention of further loss of biodiversity
- "Transboundary BRS can act as peace parks" (Ref: Strat. page 11.) Transboundary biosphere reserves could be really good examples of cooperation between the countries. It is important to collect examples of best practices used to maintain and operate these reserves and make these available for practitioners.
- "MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves" We would like to receive more detailed information about this topic
- We welcome the development of an effective MAB Website, which improves better access to information.
- It is important to define a schedule for finalizing the overview and qualification of "old" biosphere reserves.
- The MAB program should encourage the harmonization of national/EU agricultural support systems for sustainable conservation of natural and cultural values of land use, by focusing on the costs and availability of demonstrated results.

- The plan for changing the name of biosphere reserves and core areas (based on the "proposal" sent) does not appear in the draft strategy. The partial or full implementation of this plan should be incorporated into the MAB 2015-2025 Strategy.

MAB Strategy Group

A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

Changing the name "biosphere reserve" to "biosphere region"

- We do not share the opinion that it could be desirable to change the name of biosphere reserves. Although the proposed approach of changes is innovative, the overview of Mission and Vision of MAB concept is really opportune. The MAB programme has changed a lot since 1971, but the strategies followed clearly the changes.
- The term "reserve" in our opinion, has much more positive than negative meaning around the world, so we do not agree, that the name „biosphere reserve” has a number of negative connotations.
- In most of countries (including developing countries) the „reserve” function (protecting of natural resources and traditional way of life) of biosphere reserves (and mainly core zones) is still very important.
- Among biosphere reserves (especially among the first generation areas) there are many that are completely or partially national or international protected areas (eg in the case of Hungarian biosphere reserves are partly national parks, World Heritage areas, Ramsar site as well). In these areas the protection of natural values, the „reserve” function (especially in the core areas) is still very important.

Changing the name core areas to „biosphere reserves”

- In our opinion using a new name (core zone = biosphere reserve) would confuse the formed 3 zone system (also incorporated into national legislations) concept and target system, although this idea would be a potential solution for the problems of the first generation biosphere reserves.
- The main „Vision” of the „Man and Biosphere” concept is to express and develop the harmonic unity of natural resources, biodiversity as well as sustainable human way of life. Changing the names of areas would separate these two main objectives: „Man” and „Biosphere” (which is the title of the whole initiative)
- The concept of MAB areas is integrated into the national legal structure and into the policy background, which is not easy to change.
- In many countries, the word „region” is an administrative term (e.g. in EU countries)
- This concept is brand new. If changes are made in the names of the biosphere areas (biosphere reserve, core area), it must be included in the new MAB strategy as well.

Compiled by the Hungarian MAB National Committee

Rozália Érdiné dr. Szekeres
chair
Head of Department

Krisztina Koczka

secretary

Budapest, 9th March 2015.

From: DECADT Brigitte
Sent: 09 March 2015 17:30
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Martin.Price; Han, Qunli
Subject: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy : INPUT from Belgium
Attachments: Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy - BELinput-9march2015 -All.doc

Dear members of from the MAB Secretariat,

We like to congratulate the drafting team for the work done.

Following the invitation send to MAB National Committees and MAB Focal Points for the World Network of Biosphere Reserves) to comment on the Preliminary draft MAB strategy (2015-2025), please find herewith some [input from Belgium](#).

Following a consultation process, it is my pleasure as focal point for MAB in Belgium, to share the gathered inputs from Belgian experts (in particular from Jean- Pierre d'Huart, Baudouin Michel, Robert Missotten, Marnik Vanclooster and from BELSPO).

Preliminary draft MAB strategy.

Some general comments are formulated and in **ATTACHED DOCUMENT** more **precise comments** are given as well as proposals for re-wording with respect to specific paragraphs.

COMMENTS

- page 3 [MAB and WNBR](#) (section to be developed).

It is important to clearly identify the **specificity of MAB-WNBR**.

It would be beneficial to have [in annex or footnote a clear mapping of different multi-lateral initiatives or conventions](#) . With regard to means needed to support MAB it is important that these are correctly aligned with means devoted to other initiatives.

In the strategic document, we note that dialogue, as well as **cooperation or partnerships with several international bodies** are addressed, with pinpointing of some organisations (expected result **C4**) , while other like UNEP are not mentioned. The inclusion of a reference to [dialogue with IUCN](#) is also recommended ((WCPA) e.g. regarding governance and management of protected areas).

Interlinking with initiatives such as IPBES or the Future Earth program (Research) could also be mentioned.

- With respect to **cooperation with UNESCO programmes** some site specific work in ASPnet, WHsites and Geoparks in mentioned; more detail could be provided on the strategy of cooperation with IOC, IHP, IGCP and the UNESCO Social Science Sector in order to highlight the interdisciplinary nature of the MAB work as well as efficient use of limited resources.

- Multiple **cross-references to the 'Draft SDG Targets'** : a [review](#) is recommended as soon as the list of 'Final SDG Targets' is published. [Adding a matrix in annexe](#) of the document might be helpful to clarify.

- Concepts as '**proactive research**' and '**science diplomacy**' used in the Implementation [objective B \(and result B1\)](#)) may benefit from a definition to ensure good common understanding.

- [Proposal for an expected result](#) for Implementation [Objective C](#): the **cooperation with (nature**

sciences) **Musea and their collections** and seed banks could be mentioned explicitly.

- Text merging or deleting: In some parts of the document expected results could be merged and square bracketed text deleted e.g. p.10 Expected result 4.6 or D 11.

- In expected result A7 the word 'money' could read 'funding'.

- Expected Result D 13 might be reformulated given UNESCO restrictions.

References to MAB national committees: A2, B1 and B8, E2 and E 3: the difficulty has to be taken in account that in federal countries (like Belgium) the institutional focus of environmental policy (including policy regarding biodiversity , water etc) situates at regional level.

In A4, reference should also be made to 'regional' development and territorial planning.

Open access is a principle to be encouraged. However, the complexity should not be underestimated ; access to environmental data is often considered as information not to be shared at the multi-lateral level. Very often, data security is a point of concern.

Communication: when mentioning 'communication' issues it is recommended to mention the targetted audience of the communication.

General suggestion on FOOTNOTES : we propose to include footnotes at the bottow of each page .

Term 'Bioreserve (proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions)

We are in favor of supporting the views as expressed in the last paragraph, allowing for 2 uses of the acronym BR :

'A **compromise**, that allows for flexibility between Member States, could be refer to the totality of the transition area, buffer zone(s) and core area(s) as a 'Biosphere Region' (i.e. "The World Network of Biosphere Regions"), whereas the core zone could still be referred to as "Biosphere Reserve" in countries where this is considered more appropriate, e.g. when the term is used in national policy and law.'

Kind regards,

Brigitte DECADT
BELSPO



ir. Brigitte Decadt
Belgian Science Policy Office
BELSPO
Senior Advisor
Federal, Interfederal and
International Coordination
Louizalaan 231 Avenue Louise
W. www.belspo.be



Please consider the environment before printing this email

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

Inputs from BELGIUM

Input Robert Missotten (Robert Missotten r.missotten@hotmail.com)

Formatted: French (France)

Field Code Changed

Formatted: French (France)

Formatted: French (France)

I would like to congratulate the drafting team on the work done.

The document is still long and I hope the negotiating process will not lead to further additions. However I noted the Strategy document did not address the cooperation with important international bodies such as UNEP.

As far as cooperation with UNESCO Programmes, the site specific work in ASPNet, WH sites and Geoparks is mentioned. But more detail could be provided on the strategy of cooperating with IOC, IHP, IGCP and the UNESCO Social Science Sector. This would highlight the interdisciplinary nature of the MAB work as well as an efficient use of limited resources.

The references to the "Draft SDG Targets" are too exhaustive, I trust this will be reviewed as soon as the list of "Final SDG Targets" is published.

Given the multiple definitions of the terms "proactive research" in Expected Result B1 and "science diplomacy" in Implementation Objective B, they could benefit from some further explanation.

Due to the growing body of international environment conventions an annex or footnote to Expected Result C4 with a listing of relevant international agreements could be beneficial.

In some parts of the document a number of expected results could be merged and square bracketed text deleted e.g. pg. 10 Expected Result 4.6, or D.11.

In the Expected Results under "Implementation Objective C" the cooperation with Musea and their collections & seed banks could be mentioned explicitly.

In Expected Result A7 the word money could read funding.

Expected result D.13 might be reformulated given. UNESCO restrictions

Please note I attached a document by the Strategy Group on the term BIORESERVE. The MSC solicits comments on this document as well. I would be in favor of supporting the views in the last paragraph of the document allowing for 2 uses of the acronym BR.

Robert Missotten
UNESCO VUC

Input Marnix Van Clooster (IHP-BE Chair)

From: Marnik Vanclooster [mailto:marnik.vanclooster@uclouvain.be]

Sent: Monday 2 March 2015 12:47

- Page 3: Section MAB and WNBR. Unfortunately this section is not developed yet. It would be good to have a clear mapping of the different multi-lateral initiatives (Geoparks, Ramsar, MAB-WNBR...) so that the specificity of MAB-WNBR can be clearly identified. I've not been involved in MAB so far, but I can imagine that means to support MAB are limited and should be correctly aligned with means devoted to other initiatives.

- Page 6, strategic objective 1. It is surprising to see that MAB specifies ..." In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace." as a specific strategic objective. Although I fully agree that this is a strategic objective, I believe that this should not be specific for MAB, but rather for IHP. As a reminder, 'Water security' is the focus of 8th phase of the IHP 2015-2019 program.

- Page 11. Point A.2 (also B1 and B8, E2 and E3). Reference is made to MAB national committees. I'd like to raise at this point the difficulty for maintaining activities in international multi-lateral programs such as MAB in federal countries, such as Belgium, where institutional focus of environmental policy (and hence also policy with respect to biodiversity, water, etc...) situates at the regional level. For Belgium, this becomes even more problematic since for our current federal government the future of BELSPO at federal level becomes uncertain, jeopardising the coordination of international multi lateral programs such as MAB (and also IHP).

- Page 12. Point A.4. Reference should also be made to regional development and territorial planning (the region is the authority of such planning in federal states like Belgium).

- Page 12. Point A.7. "BRs establish partnerships with universities and research institutes, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can bring money and other resources into BRs". For sure, universities can bring human resources and expertise. For public universities like those in Belgium, they will not have the possibility to bring money into BR.

- Page 14. Point C.5. It would be good to mention also IHP. IHP has been invited to coordinate the science of the whole UN water family.

- Page 15. Point D.1. **Open access** possibility should be endorsed. But the complexity of the implementation of open-access policy should not be underestimated. In Europe, fortunately, we have the INSPIRE directive that supports such a policy. But this is definitely not the case for many other regions and countries that often consider access to environmental data as an issue that should not be shared at the multi-lateral level. Very often, data security is a very important point of concern...

MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

PRELIMINARY DRAFT

(2 February 2015)

Comments from J.P. d'Huart (Belgium)

Contents

Executive Summary

Introduction

UNESCO

MAB and the WNBR

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

The MAB Strategy 2015-2025

Vision and Mission

Overarching Objective

Strategic Objectives

Implementation Objectives

Strategy Implementation Evaluation Framework

MAB Action Plan

Executive Summary

Fostering sustainable development through stewardship of biodiversity is at the heart of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere programme (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR). Over four decades, people across the globe have explored local solutions to global challenges under the umbrella of MAB, generating a wealth of experience and innovative potential for a sustainable future. In the coming 10 years, MAB will amplify its support to member states in conserving biodiversity, building green economies and societies, and empowering people to mitigate and adapt to climate change. MAB will harness lessons learned through sustainability science and education and use modern, open and transparent ways to communicate and share information. MAB will ensure that the WNBR consists of effectively functioning model sites for sustainable development, by implementing an effective periodic review process so that all members of the network adhere to its standards, by improving governance, collaboration and networking within the MAB and WNBR, and by developing effective external partnerships to ensure long-term viability. As the global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets⁴, the MAB and WNBR will work towards these goals and contribute to implementing the Post-2015 agenda.

Comment [U1]: Footnotes should be visible at the bottom of each page

Introduction

(To be drafted)

UNESCO

Founded in 1945, UNESCO celebrated its 70th Anniversary in 2015. For seven decades, UNESCO has embodied high aspirations, hopes and an ongoing struggle for a better life, built on ideas of human dignity, mutual understanding and solidarity of humanity. These ideals and values are spelled out in the Organization's Constitution, which is the key to understanding UNESCO's history. Its pioneering work has helped change the way people everywhere understand each other and the planet we live on. UNESCO led the movement to protect the environment and sounded the alert over the planet's shrinking biodiversity. Through its "Man and the Biosphere Programme", established in 1971, it sought to reconcile both the use and conservation of natural resources. It was a pioneering step towards sustainable development. As a specialized agency of the United Nations, UNESCO will, in the foreseeable future, continue to contribute to the building of peace, the eradication of poverty, and sustainable development and intercultural dialogue through education, scientific activities, culture, communication and information.

Comment [U2]: I would add "contribute across the continents to the..."

MAB and the WNBR

(Short general background to be drafted, Include a box that clearly defines, positions and distinguishes MAB and the WNBR and their unique selling points in relation to other organizations, programmes and field networks with features that could be seen as similar to, or overlapping with MAB and BRs (e.g. World Heritage Sites, Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 network of nature protection areas, Global Geoparks...) while possibly also providing highlights of potential synergies and linkages).

Global Context for the MAB Strategy

Sustainability issues are at the centre of the international debate, as human activities continue to fundamentally alter the Earth's systems, with profound impacts on freshwater resources, on the ocean, atmosphere and climate, and on ecosystems and their biodiversity.² These trends are underscored in the Rio+20 Outcome document, "The Future We Want", which also recognizes that they will have significant impacts on all societies; that they have economic, cultural and social drivers; and that they are likely to be accentuated in the coming decades.³ The global community is advancing on establishing and implementing a comprehensive set of related Sustainable Development Goals and targets to simultaneously address human needs and environmental change.⁴

The MAB Strategy within UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy

Peace and equitable and sustainable development are the overarching objectives in the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014-2021 (37 C/4).⁵ Africa and gender equality are Global Priorities. UNESCO emphasizes the critical importance of greater knowledge sharing in order to induce the transformative changes needed to address the complex and inter-related challenges of sustainable development. UNESCO is therefore promoting international scientific cooperation and integrated scientific approaches to support Member States in effectively managing natural resources, reducing knowledge divides within and among countries, and building bridges for dialogue and peace. Building on its experience in leading intergovernmental and international science programmes and on their global observation capacities, UNESCO seeks to contribute to shaping the research agenda of global and regional scientific cooperation, based on the Rio+20 outcome document "The Future We Want" and the post-2015 development agenda.⁶ The important role of MAB and its WNBR is emphasised in UNESCO's Medium Term Strategy 2014-2021, notably in relation to UNESCO's Strategic Objective 5: 'Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development', as well as Strategic Objective 4: 'Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally'.

The MAB Strategy

The MAB Programme with its World Network of Biosphere Reserves constitutes an important and valuable partner and instrument in the sustainable development research and application efforts of UNESCO Member States to address critical issues related to biodiversity, ecosystem services, and the challenges of global environmental change, including climate change. Adopted by the MAB ICC at its ___ session, the MAB Strategy provides a comprehensive while succinct framework for this purpose. The MAB Strategy is developed in line with the UNESCO Medium-Term Strategy 2014–2021, the Seville Strategy and Statutory Framework of the WNBR, and with due consideration to the recommendations emerging from the final evaluation of the Madrid Action Plan for the WNBR. The MAB Strategy will be implemented through the associated MAB Action Plan (text to be finalized ...) and their implementation will be assessed using a specific Evaluation Framework.

Vision and Mission of MAB and the WNBR

Vision statement [- the future we would like to see]

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they depend on.]

Mission statement [- our specific contribution to shaping a positive future]

Our mission is to assist Member States to reach sustainable development goals through our network of model regions where policies and actions for the stewardship⁷ of biodiversity and natural resources are explored, and lessons learned are harnessed through sustainability science, education, and knowledge exchange.

Overarching Objective

[Our objective for the coming 10 years is shaped by the Post 2015 development agenda and the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets (see Annex I). Through effective implementation of the three functions of BRs, networking, research and knowledge exchange, MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving these goals.]

[MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets.]

Strategic Objectives [- what we want to achieve]

MAB’s Strategic Objectives for 2015 – 2025 are to:

1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources
2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change
3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development

4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

Strategic Objective 1. Conserve Biodiversity, Maintain Ecosystem Services and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources

The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge. Biodiversity provides insurance and supports human well-being through a range of ecosystem services, such as food and fiber production, climate regulation, coastal protection and fish nurseries, disease control, crop pollination, and opportunities for recreation and tourism. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services and creates direct threats to human well-being and ultimately survival. Habitat loss and fragmentation due to human development and unsustainable consumption and production patterns are considered as the major cause of diminishing biodiversity globally. The current scales of unprecedented exploitation of our natural resources call for their improved governance and stewardship.

Relevant SDG's: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 5; SDG 6; SDG 14; SDG 15. For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [U3]: I would be less affirmative and write "considered among the major causes", because IUCN recognizes several other major causes like invasive species and global warming (which, I agree, may be seen as subsets of these causes)

Comment [U4]: Some SDGs are much more relevant than others. I would take out SDG1, SDG5 and add SDG12 and SDG13

Expected results

- 1.1. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification.
- 1.2. Decisive contributions to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing, including towards the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the CBD [to achieve significant reductions of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth].
- 1.3. Synergies with Multilateral Environmental Agreements and other relevant conventions through the simultaneous implementation of a wide range of SDGs in BRs as model regions.
- 1.4. Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of women and indigenous and local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.
- 1.5. Effective use of the ecosystem approach to ensure the continued delivery of ecosystem services both within BRs and to the wider communities which rely on their provision for their health and well-being.
- 1.6. Use of BRs to foster and promote local experiences on the mainstreaming of ecosystem services into policy making, in particular ensuring food security and restoration of degraded ecosystems.

Comment [U5]: I would rephrase this result as follows: "Effective participatory planning to sustainable development that specifically take into account the needs and capacities of local communities and their access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs."

Draft SDG targets relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected

results proposed: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.4; 1.5; 1.b; 2.1; 2.3; 2.4; 2.5; 2.a; 5.1; 5.5; 5.a; 5.c; 6.1; 6.2; 6.3; 6.4; 6.5; 6.6; 6.a; 6.b; 14.1; 14.2; 14.3; 14.4; 14.5; 14.7; 14.a; 14.b; 15.1; 15.2; 15.3; 15.4; 15.5; 15.6; 15.7; 15.8; 15.9; 15.a; 15.b; 15.c. For the wording of the proposed targets, see : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Comment [U6]: If relevant SDGs are modified above, targets must be adapted

Strategic Objective 2. Support Mitigation and Adaptation to Global Environmental Change, including Climate Change.

Global environmental change, including climate change, continues to be of paramount concern for the future of humankind. It is now extremely likely that human activities have been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century.⁸ According to the IPCC's 5th Assessment Report, warming of the climate system is unequivocal; many of the observed changes since the 1950s have been unprecedented over decades to millennia. Concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased, the atmosphere and ocean have warmed, amounts of snow and ice have diminished, melting of glaciers and ice has accelerated, and sea levels have risen. The specific values of, and opportunities for, Biosphere Reserves in relation to climate change were recognized in the Madrid Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves (2008-2013) and the Dresden Declaration on Biosphere Reserves and Climate Change (2011), aiming at placing greater focus on the capacities of the MAB Programme and its biosphere reserves for mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change and for integrating their contributions effectively into national and international climate strategies and policies.⁹

Comment [U7]: The text following this SO only deals with climate change, so why include "global environmental change" which includes many other aspects like stratospheric ozone depletion, changes in ecosystems due to loss of biodiversity, changes in hydrological systems and the supplies of freshwater, land degradation, urbanization?

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 2; SDG 11; SDG 13.

For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [U8]: Again, I don't find some of these SDGs very relevant to this SO. I would take out SDG1 and SDG11 and add SDG 15 and SDG 17

Expected results

- 2.1. WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change.
- 2.2. Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS), particularly in Small Islands (SIDS and non SIDS) and other ecosystems that are among the most vulnerable to climate change impacts.
- 2.3. Regional approaches to adapt to climate change mitigation and adaptation developed and tested in BRs, including those related to carbon sequestration and REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation).
- 2.4. Member States emphasize biosphere reserves as priority sites in developing and implementing strategies on climate change mitigation and adaptation, in particular through energy efficiency and the development and adoption of renewable and clean energy.
- 2.5. Member States actively promote the transfer of approaches developed in biosphere reserves to other countries and regions.

Several draft SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results **proposed**: targets 1.5; 2.4; 11.b; 13.1; 13.2; 13.3; 13.a; 13.b.
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Comment [U9]: If relevant SDGs are modified above, targets must be adapted

Strategic Objective 3. Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development (ESD)

Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on the full range of scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development.¹⁰ This requires support for collaboration and networking, both between scientists and knowledge holders and among scientists, knowledge holders and stakeholders at large, including policy-makers, the public and private sector, and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, including by facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs, particularly through their coordinators and managers, have key roles to play in operationalizing and mainstreaming sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels, to build scientific knowledge and identify best practices, and to strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 2; SDG 7; SDG 9; SDG 12; SDG 14; SDG 15; SDG 17.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [U10]: Again, I don't find some of these SDGs very relevant to this SO. I would take out SDG2 and add SDG 4 and SDG 10

Expected results

- 3.1. The establishment of an international network of scientists working in BRs and with their managers/coordinators and other stakeholders, coordinated by an advisory committee.
- 3.2. MAB and its WNBR fully engaged with existing relevant international, regional and national research initiatives and programmes and the post-2015 development agenda.¹¹
- 3.3. Enhanced international cooperation in sustainability science, using BRs as pilot sites, thus contributing to Future Earth, including interdisciplinary research between partners in both developing and industrialized countries, to identify, understand and address economic, environmental, ethical, cultural and societal challenges related to sustainable development.
- 3.4. Global research projects on the effectiveness of BRs in fulfilling their three functions and making a difference to the lives of people, including the economic impacts of BRs, both within and around individual BRs, but also at regional and national levels.
- 3.5. Research for proactive BR management, actively involving not only national research councils, science agencies, universities, and educational institutions, but also managers, stakeholders and communities in framing the research question ("co-design" of research),

and participating in devising methods and knowledge generation (“co-production” of knowledge).

- 3.6. Traditional knowledge used as a “knowledge input” for managing BRs while recognizing the importance of empowering indigenous communities as guardians of unique knowledge and the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
- 3.7. Training and capacity building at the interface of the interlinked issues of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, and socio-economic and cultural well-being of human communities, particularly indigenous communities.
- 3.8. Measurable deliveries and contributions to, and partnerships with, the Global Action Programme (GAP) on ESD.¹²
- 3.9. Operationalization of ESD at the local level, with a focus on the participation of young people and women.
- 3.10. Educational efforts broadened from specialized scientific communities to involve all partners of civil society, including closer cooperation with the UNESCO Associated Schools Project Network (ASPNet).

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 2.a; 7.a; 9.5; 9.b; 12.a; 14.4; 14.a; 17.6
For the wording of the proposed targets, see :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Comment [U11]: If relevant SDGs are modified above, targets must be adapted

Strategic Objective 4. Contribute to Building Thriving Societies, Economies, and Human Settlements

A burgeoning world population, increasingly concentrated in rapidly expanding urban areas of all sizes, notably in coastal regions, has resulted in overexploitation and unsustainable use of limited natural resources, accelerating pollution and environmental degradation, with significant impacts on human well-being. Thriving green societies, economies, and human settlements are essential elements of the quest for long-term sustainability and social development. To achieve this requires in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, socio-economic realities and resilience. Through its WNBR, MAB is uniquely well placed to support the transition to thriving economies and sustainable societies more broadly.

Relevant draft SDGs: SDG 1; SDG 4; SDG 7; SDG 8; SDG 9; SDG 11; SDG 12.
For the wording of the proposed respective SDGs see:
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Comment [U12]: For this statement to be true, the WNBR is meant to be particularly representative of this social and developmental evolution and to constitute an optimal ground to study this evolution and test the best possible scenario. I am not convinced that this is the case.

Expected results

Comment [U13]: This objective being particularly broad, I would add that it also contributes to SDG 2, 6 and 16

- 4.1. Biosphere reserves are recognised as pilot sites and model regions for promoting sustainable development and societies advancing the implementation of the SDGs and related targets.
- 4.2. BRs foster sustainable regional economies built on in-depth knowledge of natural and cultural heritage, opportunities for innovation, and socio-economic realities, supported by infrastructure suitable for environmental conservation and green business opportunities.
- 4.3. Definition of the rights and responsibilities of those utilizing and benefiting from ecosystem services originating in BRs – including those in sometimes distant urban areas – leading to investment in their effective management.
- 4.4. Governance systems for BRs support synergies between environmental conservation and green business opportunities, as well as responsible tourism and quality economies.
- 4.5. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for organic production systems and those that ensure a minimum use of chemical substances.
- 4.6. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for the conversion of economic systems that negatively affect the conservation of biodiversity and its sustainable use. [In particular Small Islands which depend on their fish resources and sea-related tourism, a mainstay of the economy.]
- 4.7. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for local development based on the protection and preservation of the natural environment.
- 4.8. BRs act as pilot sites and model regions for livelihood diversification involving local businesses, the promotion of green (eco) jobs and income opportunities for young people and women.
- 4.9. Research oriented towards urban areas associated with BRs, aiming to facilitate the development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services from BRs and thus the quality of life in these urban areas.
- 4.10. Research showing how communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs – and, where appropriate, in adjacent or nearby urban areas – can benefit from supporting the aims of BRs.

Comment [U14]: This part between brackets is certainly important but, if kept formulated, significantly restricts the scope of this result. Indeed “conversion of economic systems etc” can take multiple forms that negatively affects the local environment. I would take this example out.

Comment [U15]: I would add to this the possible bridges between urban and rural areas because one could contribute to solve the other’s constraints, like the need for fuelwood, charcoal or food.

Several SDG targets appear to be relevant in relation to the above Strategic objective and the associated expected results proposed.: targets 1.1; 1.2; 1.3; 1.4; 1.5; 1.a; 1.b; 4.7; 4.a; 4.b; 7.1; 7.2; 7.3; 7.a; 8.3; 8.4; 8.9; 8.b; 9.b; 11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.5; 11.6; 11.7; 11.a; 11.b; 11.c; 12.1; 12.2; 12.3; 12.4; 12.5; 12.6; 12.7; 12.8; 12.a; 12.b.

For the wording of the proposed targets, see :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>).

Implementation Objectives [– how we will work]

MAB's Implementation Objectives for 2015 – 2025:

- | |
|---|
| <p>A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development</p> <p>B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>C. Effective external partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR</p> <p>D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing</p> <p>E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR</p> |
|---|

The first three of these objectives have specific foci: A – on individual BRs; B – on networking within the MAB Programme; C – primarily on partnerships outside the MAB Programme. The objectives, together with their respective expected results, are further outlined below.

Implementation Objective A. The World Network of Biosphere Reserves comprised of effectively functioning sites as model regions for sustainable development

MAB will strengthen the role and potential of biosphere reserves and further enhance the WNBR as an integrated global network of learning and demonstration sites for innovation in sustainable development, notably in relation to the SDGs. As pilot sites and model regions, BRs will represent a key interface between science, policy and society at local, national, regional and global levels, to the benefit of Member States in which BRs are located and to much wider constituencies. As model regions, BRs should conserve biodiversity, reduce poverty, and contribute to sustainable development. Transboundary BRs can act as peace parks: enabling environments which foster the harmonious coexistence of people, and of people and nature, and promote a culture of peace with regard to the use of and benefit from shared natural resources. BRs should be clear examples of the implementation of many aspects of global conventions. Linking increasingly effective sites as model regions, the WNBR must consist of fully functioning, well managed sites that comply with the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework: a unique arena for co-production of knowledge for sustainable development between the inhabitants of BRs, practitioners and researchers.

Comment [U16]: This makes it particularly important that the cross-reference between each objective/ result and each SDG be clear and widely accepted. A matrix in annex may help clarify this.

Expected results

- A.1. The periodic review process supports an effectively functioning WNBR, generating a dynamic process of adaptive management of BRs and allowing Member States to assess progress, review weaknesses, re-engage stakeholders and improve the functioning of BRs in the light of experience gained, while providing the MAB Secretariat with the possibility to produce status reports of the overall WNBR network.
- A.2. MAB National Committees have evaluation systems that support the effective functioning of biosphere reserves and can be used to identify and promote demonstration cases.
- A.3. Procedures and processes for designating, planning and implementing BRs are open and participatory, taking into account local practices and traditions, and involving youth, civil

Comment [U17]: Often in developing countries, the levels of funding, of the quality of governance, and of the autonomy given to these Committees do not allow them to contribute to good management systems of BRs, including their evaluations. Therefore a specific mechanism to support this function should be included in the present Strategy

society, institutions, enterprises and all other relevant stakeholders including, where appropriate, indigenous peoples.

- A.4. BRs are integrated into national development, territorial planning, environment and other sectoral legislation, policies and programs.
- A.5. Each BR has a clear legal basis and effective **governance** structure.
- A.6. Research is undertaken to inform the development of BR management plans and zoning, and improve management routines and practices.
- A.7. BRs establish partnerships with universities and research **institutes**, to undertake applied research and provide practical learning opportunities which can **bring money** and other resources into BRs.
- A.8. Transboundary BRs are reinforced through multi-scale dialogue and capacity building specific to transboundary issues, and promoted for cooperation, environmental diplomacy, peace, security and conflict management.
- A.9. Every BR is financially sustainable, with a diverse funding base, taking advantage not only of support from governments, but also of ways in which communities, businesses, and organizations within and close to BRs (e.g., in nearby urban areas) can benefit from supporting their aims, e.g., through social enterprise, products and branding which help promote income generation from activities which enhance BRs and support local livelihoods.

Comment [U18]: Governance and management structures, including through public-private partnership agreements

Comment [U19]: institutions, rather
Comment [U20]: raise funds

Implementation Objective B. Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking within MAB and the WNBR

Inclusive, dynamic and results-oriented collaboration and networking are essential for MAB and its WNBR to provide effective contributions towards the SDGs and related targets. Collaboration will especially focus on South-South and North-South-South triangular cooperation, as a catalyst for dialogue and co-production of scientific knowledge, in synergy with local and indigenous knowledge brokers, and for **science diplomacy**. Collaboration and networking shall target all four strategic objectives. The importance of MAB’s regional and thematic networks should be emphasized in this context. The regional networks have variable working methods and statutes which address regional needs and should be flexible in order to be relevant and efficient in the context of their regions, and the thematic networks typically should be self-organized.

Comment [U21]: has this been defined?

Expected results

- B.1. **National MAB Committees** and regional networks foster studies on how to better valorize research findings in BRs and use them as demonstration sites, and share information on characteristics and good practices and methodologies to implement proactive research and management at regional and local levels.
- B.2. Regional networks foster collaboration in research, implementation and monitoring, including **analyses** of ecosystem services and their management through the participation of stakeholders.

Comment [U22]: See comment under A.2 above

Comment [U23]: “analyses and valuation of...”

- B.3. Collaboration and exchange among and within BRs, which actively engage different BR stakeholder groups, including local communities (especially young people), decision-makers, politicians and economic sectors and researchers, in joint international cooperation projects.
- B.4. Global and regional capacity building and training programmes directed to BR managers/coordinators and other stakeholders that improve sustainable development actions and relevant technologies in individual BRs.
- B.5. Global and regional training programmes on the ecosystem services concept and on how to use it to support the management of BRs.
- B.6. Increased outreach and inclusiveness of regional and thematic networks, particularly to regional and global Protected Area networks.
- B.7. Networks **communicate and disseminate their aims and activities** effectively, with enhanced action between network meetings, leading to improved progress.
- B.8. Networks strengthened through enhanced participation of Member States – including UNESCO National Commissions and MAB National Committees, relevant Ministries, especially those responsible for national protected areas networks – as well as universities, civil society organisations, the private sector, and through stronger cooperation with relevant stakeholders.
- B.9. Regional and thematic networks have the infrastructure **and adequate resources** to fulfill their potential to play a variety of roles, including linkages to regional and thematic institutions and processes, collaborative research and policy development, and mutual support.
- B.10. An increased number of BR twinning arrangements, to foster transboundary and transnational cooperation and engender goodwill.

Comment [U24]: Add the key targeted audiences of this communication in the sentence

Comment [U25]: From the wording of the objective, it does not seem evident that obtaining the “adequate resources” would be an obvious result. The funding part of resources is covered under the next objective.

Implementation Objective C. Effective partnerships and sufficient and sustainable funding for MAB and the WNBR

The creation of new partnerships aimed at strengthening biosphere reserves, networks and the MAB Secretariat, and to promote the implementation of plans and strategies, particularly through sustainable financing mechanisms, is a priority. While the basic operational resources of the MAB Programme and members of the WNBR must be provided from regular budgets for all levels of implementation, there is a clear need to bring in new partners, including research groups, private sector enterprises or groups, and civil society organizations. However, in doing so, local communities must not lose their independence and influence, especially if the partners are from other regions. To increase organizational, including financial, resilience in MAB and its BRs, different means of funding should be explored. In addition to financing, new partnerships should increase public awareness of the values and benefits of BRs as well as the involvement of local communities. UNESCO has one of the most famous and best-recognized global ‘brands’: a key challenge is how to use it to raise funds for the WNBR and its BRs without damaging the image which built the brand.

Expected results

- C.1. Review undertaken on of how MAB, at all levels, works with bilateral and multilateral donors, and the private and philanthropic sectors, on action and implementation, and opportunities to increase available resources, including a multi-donor trust fund and innovative mechanisms such as carbon finance and crowd funding. This review should lead to many of the results below, and others.
- C.2. Opportunities seized by the MAB Secretariat to act as an honest broker raising funds and mobilizing partnerships in favor of worldwide implementation of SDGs and related targets, including those related to climate change adaptation and mitigation, and biodiversity conservation.
- C.3. Projects and activities funded through regional funding mechanisms, especially those that emphasise the need for multi-national partnerships (such as those of the European Commission, African Union, ASEAN and the Union of South American Nations),
- C.4. Increased involvement and enhanced dialogue between MAB and specific programs and processes under UNESCO and relevant conventions that ensure that donors and implementing agencies regard BRs as sites of excellence, thus enhancing opportunities for support through convention-related financial mechanisms.
- C.5. Collaboration and partnerships strengthened with key international organizations, e.g. UNDP, WWF, IUCN, Alliance of Small Island States – AOSIS
- C.6. National MAB Committees in countries eligible for ODA, working with relevant ministries, increase the importance of their BRs in bilateral negotiations with donor countries and international funding organizations, leading to funding targeted to BRs.
- C.7. The BR concept promoted at the appropriate national policy and political levels, including to the private sector, to obtain adequate financial support for BRs and their support structures.¹³
- C.8. The MAB Secretariat provides assistance to build expertise within the WNBR and within individual BRs to develop own-source revenue. [The MAB Secretariat assists BRs and regional networks to build expertise in developing their own revenue, and to share this expertise.]
- C.9. Private sector partnerships generated around the MAB Programme at local, national and international levels.
- C.10. Deeper involvement of, and guidance provided to entrepreneurs active in BRs, especially those supporting social enterprises and green economies.

Comment [U26]: I would plea for combining C4 and C5 and extend the dialogue to other specific programmes like IUCN protected areas Green List or regional protected areas networks, because these bodies have already developed criteria for promoting and supporting “sites of excellence” of which BRs might like to be involved.

Comment [U27]: I don’t see why WWF is pinpointed here since many other major conservation NGOs (WCS, TNC, FFI, FZS, etc) work hand in hand with UNESCO. Since all of them are members of IUCN, maybe the mention of the Union is enough?

Comment [U28]: No footnote

Comment [U29]: This partly respond to my concern under A.2. I would favor the sentence between brackets.

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective D. Comprehensive, modern, open and transparent communication, information and data sharing

Effective and open communication, data and knowledge exchange are prerequisites for a successful MAB Programme. Contemporary communication and information, social media, and data sharing tools have huge potential for the Programme. While the MAB Secretariat, National Committees, regional and thematic networks and individual BRs are starting to make good use of these tools,

there is an urgent need to further improve information and data sharing within and from MAB, the WNBR, regional and thematic networks. Yet many countries still have poor access to modern communication facilities, which implies a continued focus on traditional means of communication and information exchange. The task to communicate more effectively depends not only on how well MAB mobilizes communication tools and instruments, but also on MAB's success in producing outcomes and services that are appreciated. Good outcomes will attract press and media attention, so they communicate on our behalf. Communication could also be facilitated by a 'modernization' of some key words associated with MAB, including the reference to 'Man' and 'Reserve'.¹⁴

Expected results

- D.1. Full implementation of an open access policy to MAB and WNBR-related documents, data, information and multimedia materials.
- D.2. A comprehensive communication strategy complemented by an action plan. Specific elements are identified below; others may be included.
- D.3. The MAB Secretariat effectively implements MAB web site, MABNet, as the key communication, data and information hub for MAB, facilitating sharing of resources, publications, case studies and good practices, and regularly publishing the MAB Agenda and a newsletter [in multiple languages].
- D.4. All MAB National Committees manage their own webpages, link them to the MABNet and regularly provide information to the MAB Secretariat.
- D.5. The MAB Secretariat regularly provides National Committees and BR authorities with reports on available methods, technologies and approaches to facilitate effective delivery of the BR concept and ensure the sustainability of resources for this purpose.
- D.6. The MAB Secretariat manages an online repository/database that promotes scientific research in, and case studies of, BRs.
- D.7. Regular international – global, regional and thematic – meetings organized to exchange information, demonstrate successful implementation of the BR concept, and develop and strengthen partnerships.
- D.8. MAB side events take place at the margins of Conferences of the Parties of major relevant conventions and other major conferences.
- D.9. Increased use of video conferencing, skype etc. for MAB meetings, seminars and workshops.
- D.10. Increased use of social media for knowledge sharing and communication, technical cooperation and capacity building,
- D.11. [The MAB programme has a coordinated publication programme.]
- D.12. A unified BR brand established, complemented by a campaign to market the brand.
- D.13. A website that assists BRs to buy from and sell products and activities to each other.

Comment [U30]: See comment under A.2

Comment [U31]: Not sure what this means...coordinated with whom?

Comment [U32]: A few examples of these would be welcome

Implementation and Service Delivery Objective E. Effective governance of and within MAB and the WNBR

The MAB programme is governed by its International Coordinating Council¹⁵, under the overall authority of the UNESCO General Conference and its Executive Board. The Statutory Framework of the WNBR remains the basis for its governance. Well structured and effectively implemented and managed governing mechanisms are at the foundation of a successful MAB Programme. MAB National Committees have critical roles to play in implementing the vision and mission of the MAB Programme. Important lessons have been learned from many years of experiences working with the Seville Strategy and from the implementation and evaluation of the MAP. Continuous monitoring and evaluation of actions and governance mechanisms are essential in order to ensure timely and effective adaptation to change.

Comment [U33]: MAB Programme?

Expected results

- E.1. The governments of Member States and National Commissions for UNESCO support the implementation of the MAB Programme, including through well-defined institutional support.
- E.2. The activities of MAB National Committees and BRs are integrated into national governmental and sectoral policies.
- E.3. MAB National Committees have a transdisciplinary membership, including representatives from the public, private, research and education sectors, and a wide range of other stakeholders, including representation from BRs.
- E.4. The MAB Secretariat disseminates guidelines for MAB National Committees, including their preferred structure and responsibilities, to all countries, especially those without MAB National Committees, or with just a Focal Point for MAB.
- E.5. Member states regularly (at least annually) update the MAB Secretariat and regional networks regarding membership of their national MAB committees and progress regarding implementation of the MAB strategy and action plan.
- E.6. Each regional network has a defined governance mechanism, including annual assessment of performance.
- E.7. New thematic networks, if any, have an inbuilt review mechanism and a sunset clause.
- E.8. A joint working group including MAB and other relevant UNESCO programmes (World Heritage, Global Geoparks) and conventions (Ramsar) is established to learn from respective experiences of periodic reviews.
- E.9. The ISG of Permanent Delegates to the MAB Programme continues to contribute to communications and advocacy to the benefit of MAB.
- E.10. UNESCO's Regional Offices play an important part in communication flows between countries and the MAB Secretariat.

Comment [U34]: CBD?

Input Baudouin MICHEL
(9 march 2015)

STRATEGIE DU MAB 2015-2025
VERSION PRELIMINAIRE

(2 février 2015)

Sommaire

Synthèse

Introduction

L'UNESCO

Le MAB et le RMRB

Contexte mondial de la Stratégie du MAB

La Stratégie du MAB au sein de la Stratégie à moyen terme de l'UNESCO

La Stratégie du MAB 2015-2025

Vision et mission

Objectif primordial

Objectifs stratégiques

Objectifs de mise en œuvre

Cadre d'évaluation de la mise en œuvre de la stratégie

Plan d'action du MAB

Synthèse

Encourager le développement durable grâce à la gestion de la biodiversité est au cœur du Programme pour l'Homme et la biosphère (MAB) de l'UNESCO et de son Réseau mondial de réserves de biosphère (RMRB). Depuis plus de quarante ans, à travers la planète, les populations recherchent des solutions locales pour faire face aux défis mondiaux sous l'égide du MAB, ce qui permet de générer une richesse d'expériences et un potentiel d'innovation garantissant un avenir durable. Au cours des dix prochaines années, le MAB va renforcer son soutien aux États membres afin de préserver la biodiversité, de bâtir des économies et des sociétés vertes et de donner aux populations les moyens d'atténuer le changement climatique et de s'y adapter. Le MAB va mettre à profit les leçons offertes par la science de la durabilité et l'éducation et communiquer et partager les informations de façon ouverte, moderne et transparente. Le MAB va veiller à ce que le RMRB regroupe bien des sites modèles de développement durable en mettant en place un bilan périodique pertinent afin que tous les membres du réseau respectent les normes fixées, en améliorant la gouvernance, la coopération et la mise en réseau au sein du MAB et du RMRB et en développant des partenariats externes efficaces pour garantir la viabilité à long terme. Alors que la communauté mondiale est en voie de créer et de mettre en œuvre un ensemble complet d'objectifs pour le développement durable¹⁶, le MAB et le RMRB vont travailler dans le sens de ces objectifs et contribuer à mettre en œuvre le calendrier post-2015.

Introduction

(à rédiger)

L'UNESCO

Fondée en 1945, l'UNESCO a fêté son 70^e anniversaire en 2015. Depuis sept décennies, l'UNESCO incarne des aspirations élevées, des espoirs et la lutte pour une vie meilleure, basée sur les idées de dignité humaine, de compréhension mutuelle et de solidarité de l'humanité. Ces idéaux et valeurs sont ancrés dans sa Constitution, sans laquelle on ne peut comprendre l'histoire de l'UNESCO. Son travail de pionnier a contribué à modifier la façon dont les populations mondiales se comprennent et la planète sur laquelle nous vivons. L'UNESCO a initié le mouvement de protection de l'environnement et a lancé l'alerte face à la diminution de la biodiversité. Grâce à son « Programme pour l'Homme et la biosphère », créé en 1971, elle cherche à réconcilier l'utilisation des ressources naturelles avec leur préservation. Cela a été une étape décisive vers le développement durable. En tant qu'agence spécialisée des Nations Unies, l'UNESCO va continuer à contribuer à consolider la paix, éradiquer la pauvreté et soutenir le développement durable et le dialogue interculturel grâce à l'éducation, aux activités scientifiques, à la culture, à la communication et à l'information.

Le MAB et le RMRB

(brève description générale à rédiger, avec un encadré qui présente clairement le MAB et le RMRB avec ses positions et ses différences, et leurs avantages uniques par rapport à d'autres organisations, programmes et réseaux qui pourraient apparaître comme similaires ou redondantes par rapport au MAB et aux RB (par ex. sites classés au patrimoine mondial, sites Ramsar, réseau Natura 2000 de

zones protégées, Géoparc mondiaux...), tout en indiquant si possible les principales synergies potentielles).

Contexte mondial de la Stratégie du MAB

Les questions liées à la durabilité sont au cœur du débat international, car l'activité humaine modifie profondément les systèmes terrestres et impacte sérieusement les ressources en eau douce, les océans, l'atmosphère et le climat, les écosystèmes terrestres et la biodiversité.¹⁷ Ces tendances sont sous-estimées dans le document produit à l'issue de la conférence Rio+20, « L'Avenir que nous voulons », qui reconnaît aussi qu'elles vont avoir des conséquences significatives sur toutes les sociétés, qu'elles ont des moteurs économiques, culturels et sociaux et qu'elles vont probablement s'accroître dans les décennies à venir.¹⁸ La communauté mondiale est en voie de créer et de mettre en œuvre un ensemble complet d'objectifs pour le développement durable afin de faire face à la fois aux besoins humains et à l'altération de l'environnement.¹⁹

La Stratégie du MAB au sein de la Stratégie à moyen terme de l'UNESCO

La paix et de développement équitable et durable sont les objectifs primordiaux de la Stratégie à moyen terme de l'UNESCO 2014-2021 (37 C/4).²⁰ L'Afrique et l'égalité des genres sont des priorités mondiales. L'UNESCO souligne l'importance cruciale d'un meilleur partage des informations afin d'induire les changements qui permettront de relever les défis complexes et interdépendants du développement durable. L'UNESCO promeut donc la coopération scientifique internationale et les approches scientifiques intégrées pour aider les États membres à gérer efficacement les ressources naturelles, à réduire les écarts en termes de connaissances au sein de chaque pays et entre les pays et à jeter des passerelles propices au dialogue et à la paix. L'UNESCO s'appuie sur son expérience de leader de programmes intergouvernementaux et scientifiques internationaux et sur leurs facultés d'observation mondiales afin de contribuer à définir le calendrier de recherche relatif à la coopération scientifique régionale et mondiale, basé sur le document rédigé lors de la conférence Rio+20, L'Avenir que nous voulons, et l'agenda pour le développement post-2015.²¹ Le rôle prépondérant du MAB et du RMRB est souligné dans la Stratégie à moyen terme de l'UNESCO 2014-2021, notamment par le biais de l'Objectif stratégique n°5 de l'UNESCO : « Promouvoir la coopération scientifique internationale concernant les défis majeurs du développement durable » et de l'Objectif stratégique n°4 : « Renforcer les systèmes et les politiques scientifiques, technologiques et d'innovation, aux niveaux national, régional et mondial ».

La Stratégie du MAB

Le Programme MAB avec son Réseau mondial de réserves de biosphère constitue un partenaire et un instrument importants et précieux de la recherche sur le développement durable et de ses efforts d'application par les États membres de l'UNESCO afin de lutter contre les principaux problèmes liés à la biodiversité, aux services écosystémiques et aux changements environnementaux mondiaux, dont le changement climatique. Adoptée par le MAB lors de sa ___^e session, la Stratégie du MAB fournit un cadre complet et synthétique à cette fin. La Stratégie du MAB est élaborée en cohérence avec la Stratégie à moyen terme de l'UNESCO 2014-2021, la Stratégie de Séville et le Cadre statutaire du RMRB, tout en tenant compte des recommandations issues de l'évaluation finale du Plan d'action de Madrid pour le RMRB. La Stratégie du MAB sera mise en œuvre par le biais du Plan d'action du MAB associé (texte à finaliser) et leur mise en œuvre fera l'objet d'un suivi grâce à un cadre d'évaluation spécifique.

Vision et Mission du MAB et du RMRB

Énoncé de la vision [– l'avenir que nous aimerions voir]

Notre vision est celle d'un monde où les populations prospèrent dans une biosphère saine. [Dans ce monde, les besoins et aspirations des populations sont satisfaits grâce à des relations pacifiques entre eux et avec le réseau de vie dont ils dépendent.]

Énoncé de la mission [– notre contribution spécifique pour forger un avenir positif]

Notre mission est d'aider les États membres à atteindre les objectifs de développement durable grâce à notre réseau de régions modèles qui explorent des politiques et des mesures pour l'intendance²² de la biodiversité et les ressources naturelles et où les leçons tirées sont mises à profit par le biais de la science de la durabilité, de l'éducation et de l'échange de connaissances.

Objectif primordial

[Notre objectif pour les dix prochaines années est de définir le calendrier de développement post-2015 et les Objectifs de développement durable et ses cibles connexes (voir Annexe I). Grâce à la mise en œuvre efficace des trois fonctions des RB (mise en réseau, recherche et échange de connaissances), le MAB et le RMRB aideront les États membres à atteindre ces objectifs.]

[Le MAB et le RMRB aideront les États membres à atteindre les Objectifs de développement durable et leurs cibles connexes.]

Objectifs stratégiques [– ce que nous voulons atteindre]

Les objectifs stratégiques du MAB pour la période 2015-2025 sont de :

- | |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Préserver la biodiversité, maintenir les services écosystémiques et favoriser l'utilisation durable des ressources naturelles 2. Soutenir l'atténuation et l'adaptation aux changements environnementaux mondiaux, dont le changement climatique 3. Faciliter la science de la durabilité et l'éducation au service du développement durable 4. Contribuer à construire des sociétés, des économies et des habitats humains prospères |
|---|

Objectif stratégique n°1. Préserver la biodiversité, maintenir les services écosystémiques et favoriser l'utilisation durable des ressources naturelles

La préservation et l'utilisation durable de la biodiversité est un défi d'une importance considérable. La biodiversité offre une protection et contribue au bien-être humain grâce à une variété de services écosystémiques, comme la production d'aliments et de fibres, la régulation du climat, la protection côtière et les alevinières, le contrôle des maladies, la pollinisation des cultures et les débouchés récréatifs et touristiques. L'utilisation durable de l'eau douce est un prérequis particulièrement important à la sécurité, à la durabilité, à l'inclusion et à la paix. La perte de biodiversité a pour conséquence la baisse des services écosystémiques et menace directement le bien-être humain et jusqu'à sa survie. La perte d'habitat et sa fragmentation dues au développement humain et aux systèmes de consommation et de production non durables sont considérées comme la cause principale de la diminution de la biodiversité dans le monde. L'ampleur sans précédent de l'exploitation de nos ressources naturelles appelle l'amélioration de leur gouvernance et de leur intendance.

<p>ODD associés : ODD 1, ODD 2, ODD 5, ODD 6, ODD 14, ODD 15. Pour prendre connaissance du détail de chaque ODD, consulter : https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf</p>
--

Résultats escomptés

- 1.1. Actions mesurables et partenariats qui contribuent à la mise en œuvre de la Convention des Nations Unies sur la diversité biologique (CDB) et la Convention des Nations Unies sur la lutte contre la désertification.
- 1.2. Contributions décisives à la préservation de la biodiversité, à l'utilisation durable et au partage des bénéfices, y compris afin d'atteindre les objectifs d'Aichi sur la biodiversité de la CBD [réduire de façon significative le taux actuel de perte de biodiversité aux niveaux mondial, régional et national pour contribuer à réduire la pauvreté et au profit de toute vie sur Terre].
- 1.3. Synergies avec les Accords environnementaux multilatéraux et les autres conventions pertinentes par la mise en œuvre simultanée d'une large série d'ODD dans les RB qui sont des régions modèles.
- 1.4. Participation efficace et approches régionales au développement durable qui prennent en compte de façon spécifique les besoins et les capacités des femmes et des communautés autochtones et locales et leur accès, ainsi que leur utilisation des ressources naturelles dans et autour les RB.

- 1.5. Utilisation efficace de l'approche écosystémique pour garantir la prestation continue de services écosystémiques au sein des RB et pour les communautés voisines dont la santé et le bien-être en dépendent.
- 1.6. Utilisation des RB pour encourager et promouvoir les expériences locales visant à intégrer les services écosystémiques aux politiques, en particulier celles qui garantissent la sécurité alimentaire et la restauration des écosystèmes endommagés.

Cibles préliminaires des ODD pertinentes dans le cadre de l'Objectif stratégique susmentionné et des résultats escomptés proposés : 1.1 ; 1.2 ; 1.4 ; 1.5 ; 1.b ; 2.1 ; 2.3 ; 2.4 ; 2.5 ; 2.a ; 5.1 ; 5.5 ; 5.a ; 5.c ; 6.1 ; 6.2 ; 6.3 ; 6.4 ; 6.5 ; 6.6 ; 6.a ; 6.b ; 14.1 ; 14.2 ; 14.3 ; 14.4 ; 14.5 ; 14.7 ; 14.a ; 14.b ; 15.1 ; 15.2 ; 15.3 ; 15.4 ; 15.5 ; 15.6 ; 15.7 ; 15.8 ; 15.9 ; 15.a ; 15.b ; 15.c. Pour le détail des cibles proposées, consulter : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Objectif stratégique n°2. Soutenir l'atténuation et l'adaptation aux changements environnementaux mondiaux, dont le changement climatique

Les changements environnementaux à l'échelle mondiale, dont le changement climatique, continuent de poser un immense problème pour l'avenir de l'humanité. Il est désormais extrêmement probable que l'activité humaine est la principale cause du réchauffement observé depuis le milieu du XX^e siècle.²³ D'après le 5^e Rapport d'évaluation du GIEC, le réchauffement climatique est sans équivoque ; nombre des changements observés depuis les années 1950 sont sans précédent dans les décennies, voire les millénaires qui ont précédé. Les concentrations de gaz à effet de serre ont augmenté, l'atmosphère et l'océan se sont réchauffés, la couverture de neige et de glace a diminué, la fonte des glaciers et de la banquise s'est accélérée et le niveau des mers s'est élevé. Les valeurs spécifiques des réserves de biosphère par rapport au changement climatique ont été reconnues dans le Plan d'action de Madrid pour les réserves de biosphère (2008-2013) et la Déclaration de Dresde sur les réserves de biosphère et le changement climatique (2011), avec pour but d'accorder plus d'importance aux réserves de biosphère dans leurs stratégies pour l'atténuation du changement climatique et l'adaptation à ses effets mieux intégrer leurs apports dans les stratégies et les politiques relatives au climat à l'échelle nationale et internationale.²⁴

ODD préliminaires associés : ODD 1, ODD 2, ODD 11, ODD 13.
 Pour prendre connaissance du détail de chaque ODD, consulter : <https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Résultats escomptés

- 2.1. Le RMRB reconnu comme un réseau mondial de sites d'excellence promouvant l'apprentissage et des mesures innovantes pilotes en vue d'atténuer les effets du changement climatique et d'autres types de changements environnementaux et de s'y adapter
- 2.2. Actions mesurables et partenariats qui contribuent à la mise en œuvre de la Convention-cadre des Nations Unies sur les changements climatiques (CCNUCC) et le Cadre mondial

pour les services climatologiques (CMSC), en particulier dans les petits États insulaires (PEID et non PEID) et dans les autres écosystèmes les plus vulnérables aux effets du changement climatique.

- 2.3. Approches régionales pour s'adapter au changement climatique et en limiter l'impact, développées et testées dans les RB, notamment liées à la séquestration de carbone et à REDD+ (Réduction des émissions liées à la déforestation et à la dégradation des forêts).
- 2.4. Présentation par les États membres des réserves de biosphère comme des sites prioritaires pour développer et mettre en œuvre des stratégies permettant d'atténuer le changement climatique et de s'y adapter, en particulier grâce à l'efficacité énergétique et le développement et l'adoption d'énergies propres et renouvelables.
- 2.5. Promotion active de la part des États membres du transfert des approches développées dans les réserves de biosphère à d'autres régions et pays.

Cibles préliminaires des ODD pertinentes dans le cadre de l'Objectif stratégique susmentionné et résultats escomptés proposés : 1.5 ; 2.4 ; 11.b ; 13.1 ; 13.2 ; 13.3 ; 13.a ; 13.b.
Pour le détail des cibles proposées, consulter :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Objectif stratégique n°3. Faciliter la science de la durabilité et l'éducation au service du développement durable (ESDD)

La science de la durabilité est une approche intégrée axée sur la résolution de problèmes qui utilise de manière transdisciplinaire toute la gamme des savoirs scientifiques, traditionnelles et autochtones pour identifier, comprendre et régler des problèmes économiques, environnementaux, éthiques et sociétaux présents et futurs liés au développement durable.²⁵ Cela nécessite un soutien à la coopération et à la mise en réseau, entre les chercheurs et les détenteurs de connaissances et les scientifiques, les détenteurs de connaissance et les parties prenantes de façon générale, y compris les décideurs politiques, le secteur public et privé et les populations autochtones. L'ESDD promeut l'intégration des principales questions liées au développement durable à l'enseignement et à l'apprentissage, notamment en facilitant les méthodes participatives qui motivent et incitent ceux qui apprennent à modifier leur comportement et à prendre des mesures en faveur du développement durable. Les RB, en particulier par le biais de leurs coordinateurs et gestionnaires, ont un rôle essentiel à jouer dans la mise en œuvre et l'intégration de la science de la durabilité et de l'ESDD aux niveaux local et régional, afin de recueillir des connaissances scientifiques et d'identifier les bonnes pratiques et de renforcer l'interface entre science, politique et éducation et formation au développement durable.

ODD préliminaires associés : ODD 2; ODD 7; ODD 9; ODD 12; ODD 14; ODD 15; ODD 17.
Pour prendre connaissance du détail de chaque ODD, consulter :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Résultats escomptés

- 3.1. La création d'un réseau international de scientifiques travaillant dans les RB et avec leurs gestionnaires/coordonateurs et les autres parties prenantes, coordonné par un comité consultatif.
- 3.2. Le MAB et son RMRB pleinement engagés dans les initiatives et programmes de recherche internationaux, régionaux et nationaux et le calendrier pour le développement post-2015.²⁶
- 3.3. Meilleure coopération internationale dans la science de la durabilité en utilisant les RB comme sites pilotes, contribuant ainsi à Future Earth, également par le biais d'une recherche interdisciplinaire entre les partenaires des pays en développement et des pays industrialisés afin d'identifier, comprendre et relever les défis environnementaux, économiques, éthiques, culturels et sociétaux liés au développement durable.
- 3.4. Projets de recherche mondiaux sur la véritable capacité des réserves de biosphère à remplir leurs trois fonctions et à changer les conditions de vie des populations, y compris l'impact économique des RB, dans les RB mais aussi aux alentours, et au niveau régional et national.
- 3.5. Recherche pour une gestion proactive des RB, avec la participation non seulement des conseils de recherche, agences scientifiques et institutions pédagogiques nationaux mais aussi des gestionnaires, parties prenantes et communautés à l'encadrement de l'objet de la recherche (« co-élaboration » de la recherche) ; participation aussi à l'élaboration de méthodes et à la génération de connaissances (« coproduction » du savoir).
- 3.6. Connaissances traditionnelles utilisées comme « apport de savoir » pour la gestion des RB tout en reconnaissant l'importance de l'autonomisation des communautés autochtones comme gardiens d'un savoir unique et l'importance du maintien de l'identité culturelle.
- 3.7. Formation et renforcement des capacités à l'intersection des questions interdépendantes de préservation et d'utilisation durable de la biodiversité, de réduction du changement climatique et son adaptation, et de bien-être socioéconomique et culturel des communautés, en particulier autochtones.
- 3.8. Résultats et contributions mesurables au Programme d'action global (GAP) sur l'ESDD et partenariats avec ce programme.²⁷
- 3.9. Mise en œuvre de l'ESDD au niveau local, avec priorité donnée à la participation des jeunes et des femmes.
- 3.10. Efforts éducatifs menés au-delà des communautés scientifiques spécialisées pour associer tous les partenaires de la société civile, y compris par une coopération plus étroite avec le Réseau du système des écoles associées de l'UNESCO (réSEAU).

Cibles préliminaires des ODD pertinentes dans le cadre de l'Objectif stratégique susmentionné et résultats escomptés proposés : 2.a ; 7.a ; 9.5 ; 9.b ; 12.a ; 14.4 ; 14.a ; 17.6
Pour le détail des cibles proposées, consulter :
<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Objectif stratégique n°4. Contribuer à construire des sociétés, des économies et des habitats humains prospères

La hausse de la population mondiale, de plus en plus concentrée dans les zones urbaines de toutes tailles et en expansion rapide, notamment dans les régions côtières, a engendré une surexploitation et une utilisation non durable des ressources naturelles périssables, ce qui accélère la pollution et la dégradation de l'environnement et a des conséquences néfastes notables sur le bien-être humain. Des sociétés, économies et établissements humains verts et prospères sont des éléments essentiels à la recherche de la durabilité et du développement social à long terme. Pour y parvenir, il faut rassembler des connaissances approfondies sur notre patrimoine naturel et culturel, les réalités socio-économiques et la résilience. Par le biais de son RMRB, le MAB est le mieux placé pour assurer la transition d'économies prospères à des sociétés durables.

ODD préliminaires associés : ODD 1; ODD 4; ODD 7; ODD 8; ODD 9; ODD 11; ODD 12.

Pour prendre connaissance du détail de chaque ODD, consulter :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>

Résultats escomptés

- 4.1. Les réserves de biosphère sont reconnues comme des sites pilotes et des régions modèles dont la fonction est de promouvoir le développement et les sociétés durables en mettant en œuvre les ODD et leurs cibles connexes.
- 4.2. Les RB favorisent les économies régionales basées sur des connaissances approfondies du patrimoine naturel et culturel, des ouvertures à l'innovation et des réalités socio-économiques, qui prennent appui sur une infrastructure adaptée à la préservation de l'environnement et à l'économie verte.
- 4.3. Définition des droits et responsabilités de ceux qui utilisent et bénéficient des services écosystémiques issus des RB – y compris ceux qui habitent dans des zones urbaines éloignées – en vue d'investir dans leur gestion efficace.
- 4.4. Systèmes de gouvernance pour les synergies de soutien aux RB entre préservation de l'environnement et économie verte, ainsi qu'entre tourisme responsable et économies de qualité.
- 4.5. Les RB servent de sites pilotes et de régions modèles pour les systèmes de production biologique et ceux qui ont recours à un minimum de substances chimiques.
- 4.6. Les RB servent de sites pilotes et de régions modèles pour la conversion des systèmes économiques qui ont un impact négatif sur la préservation de la biodiversité et son utilisation durable. [Les petits États insulaires dépendent particulièrement de leurs ressources halieutiques et du tourisme maritime, qui est un des piliers de leur économie.]
- 4.7. Les RB servent de sites pilotes et de régions modèles pour le développement local basé sur la protection et la préservation de l'environnement naturel.

- 4.8. Les RB servent de sites pilotes et de régions modèles pour la diversification des revenus grâce à la participation des entreprises locales, la promotion des emplois verts/éco et la création de de revenus pour les jeunes et les femmes.
- 4.9. Recherche axée autour des zones urbaines associées aux RB, en vue de faciliter le développement et la mise en œuvre des mécanismes appropriés pour veiller à l'offre continue des services écosystémiques issus des RB et ainsi à la qualité de vie dans ces zones urbaines.
- 4.10. Recherches pour montrer comment les communautés, les entreprises et les organisations de ces RB – et, le cas échéant, dans les centres urbains adjacents ou voisins – peuvent bénéficier des objectifs des RB si elles les soutiennent.

Cibles préliminaires des ODD pertinentes dans le cadre de l'Objectif stratégique susmentionné et résultats escomptés proposés : 1.1 ; 1.2 ; 1.3 ; 1.4 ; 1.5 ; 1.a ; 1.b ; 4.7 ; 4.a ; 4.b ; 7.1 ; 7.2 ; 7.3 ; 7.a ; 8.3 ; 8.4 ; 8.9 ; 8.b ; 9.b ; 11.1 ; 11.3 ; 11.4 ; 11.5 ; 11.6 ; 11.7 ; 11.a ; 11.b ; 11.c ; 12.1 ; 12.2 ; 12.3 ; 12.4 ; 12.5 ; 12.6 ; 12.7 ; 12.8 ; 12.a ; 12.b.

Pour le détail des cibles proposées, consulter :

<https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/1579SDGs%20Proposal.pdf>.

Objectifs de mise en œuvre [– comment nous allons travailler]

Objectifs de mise en œuvre du MAB pour la période 2015-2025 :

A.	Le Réseau mondial des réserves de biosphère regroupant des sites efficaces qui servent de régions modèles en termes de développement durable
B.	Collaboration et mise en réseau inclusive, dynamique et axée vers les résultats au sein du MAB et du RMRB
C.	Partenariats externes efficaces et financement durable et suffisant pour le MAB et le RMRB
D.	Communication et partage d'informations et de données global, moderne, ouvert et transparent
E.	Gouvernance efficace du MAB et du RMRB et en leur sein

Les trois premiers objectifs sont axés spécialement : A – sur chacune des RB ; B – sur la mise en réseau au sein du Programme MAB ; C – prioritairement sur les partenariats externes au Programme MAB. Les objectifs et leurs résultats escomptés sont détaillés ci-après.

Objectif de mise en œuvre A. Le Réseau mondial des réserves de biosphère regroupant des sites efficaces qui servent de régions modèles en termes de développement durable

Le MAB va renforcer le rôle et le potentiel des réserves de biosphère et accorder un plus grand rôle au RMRB en tant que réseau mondial intégré de sites d'apprentissage et de démonstration pour l'innovation au service du développement durable, notamment par rapport aux ODD. En tant que sites pilotes et régions modèles, les RB représenteront une interface clé entre la science, la politique et la société aux niveaux local, national, régional et mondial, au profit des États membres qui abritent ces RB et bien au-delà. En tant que régions modèles, les RB doivent préserver la biodiversité, réduire la pauvreté et contribuer au développement durable. Les RB transfrontalières peuvent jouer le rôle de parcs de la paix en favorisant les milieux propices à la coexistence harmonieuse des populations et des populations avec la nature et en promouvant une culture de paix par rapport à l'utilisation des ressources naturelles communes et aux bénéfices qui en découlent. Les RB doivent être des exemples clairs de la mise en œuvre de nombreux aspects des conventions mondiales. Les sites modèles du RMRB, de plus en plus performants, doivent être bien gérés et efficaces et respecter la Stratégie de Séville et le Cadre statutaire : c'est une arène unique propice à la coproduction de connaissances pour le développement durable entre les habitants des RB, les professionnels et les chercheurs.

Comment [A35]: Ou "forum"?

Résultats escomptés

- A.1. L'examen périodique contribue à l'efficacité du RMRB car il génère un processus dynamique de gestion réactive des RB et permet aux États membres d'évaluer les avancées, de faire le bilan des lacunes, de renouer avec les parties prenantes et d'améliorer le fonctionnement des RB à la lumière des expériences passées, tout en permettant au Secrétariat du MAB de produire des rapports de statut sur l'ensemble du RMRB.
- A.2. Les Comités nationaux du MAB ont des systèmes d'évaluation qui favorisent le bon fonctionnement des réserves de biosphère et peuvent servir à identifier et promouvoir les cas de démonstration.

- A.3. Les procédures et les processus pour désigner, planifier et mettre en œuvre les RB sont ouverts et participatifs, tiennent compte des pratiques et traditions locales et y associent la jeunesse, la société civile, les institutions, les entreprises et toutes les parties prenantes concernées, comme les populations autochtones.
- A.4. Les RB sont intégrées au développement national, à l'aménagement du territoire et à la législation, aux politiques et aux programmes liés à l'environnement et à d'autres secteurs.
- A.5. Chaque RB dispose d'une base juridique claire et d'une structure de gouvernance efficace.
- A.6. Des recherches sont menées sur le développement des plans de gestion et du zonage des RB, en vue d'améliorer les pratiques de gestion au quotidien.
- A.7. Les RB mettent en place des partenariats avec les universités et les instituts de recherche pour entreprendre des recherches appliquées et offrir des opportunités d'apprentissage pratiques à même de mobiliser des fonds et d'autres ressources **en faveur des RB.**
- A.8. Les RB transfrontalières sont renforcées par le biais du dialogue et du renforcement des capacités spécifiques aux questions transfrontalières et promues pour la coopération, la diplomatie environnementale, la paix, la sécurité et la gestion des conflits.
- A.9. **Chaque RB est financièrement durable** grâce à une base de financement diversifiée qui ne bénéficie pas seulement de l'aide des gouvernements mais aussi de la façon dont les communautés, les entreprises et les organisations au sein et proches des RB (par ex. dans les zones urbaines voisines) peuvent bénéficier du soutien à leurs objectifs, par ex. par l'entreprise sociale, les produits qui permettent de générer des revenus issus d'activités bénéfiques aux RB et un soutien aux revenus des populations locales.

Comment [A36]: Ou "en faveur des programmes de recherches(recherches appliquées, recherches-développement, ...) dans les RB

Comment [A37]: N'est ce pas trop ambitieux?

Objectif de mise en œuvre B. Collaboration et mise en réseau inclusive, dynamique et axée vers les résultats au sein du MAB et du RMRB

La collaboration et la mise en réseau inclusives, dynamiques et axées vers les résultats sont essentielles pour que le MAB et son RMRB puissent apporter des contributions efficaces aux ODD et à ses cibles connexes. La collaboration sera particulièrement axée sur la coopération triangulaire sud-sud et nord-sud-sud, catalyseur pour le dialogue et la coproduction de connaissances scientifiques, en synergie avec les courtiers de connaissances locaux et autochtones, et pour la diplomatie scientifique. La collaboration et la mise en réseau doivent servir les quatre objectifs stratégiques. Il faut souligner l'importance des réseaux thématiques et régionaux du MAB à cet égard. Les réseaux régionaux ont des méthodes de travail et des statuts variables adaptés aux besoins régionaux et qui doivent rester flexibles afin de conserver leur pertinence et leur efficacité dans le contexte régional ; les réseaux thématiques devraient être auto-organisés.

Résultats escomptés

- B.1. Les Comités nationaux du MAB et les réseaux régionaux encouragent les études sur la façon de mieux valoriser les résultats des recherches dans les RB et de les utiliser comme sites de démonstration, et partagent les informations sur les caractéristiques, les bonnes pratiques et les méthodologies pour mettre en œuvre la recherche et la gestion proactives aux niveaux local et régional.

- B.2. Les réseaux régionaux encouragent la collaboration dans le domaine de la recherche, de la mise en œuvre et du suivi, notamment par des analyses des services écosystémiques et de leur gestion en sollicitant la participation des parties prenantes.
- B.3. Collaboration et échange au sein des RB et entre elles, qui associent activement les différents groupes de parties prenantes des RB, y compris les communautés locales (en particulier les jeunes), les décideurs, la classe politique, les secteurs économiques et les chercheurs au sein de projets conjoints de coopération internationale.
- B.4. Renforcement des capacités mondiales et régionales et programmes de formation pour les gestionnaires/coordonateurs des RB et d'autres parties prenantes en vue de prendre plus de mesures liées au développement durable et d'améliorer les technologies associées dans chaque RB.
- B.5. Programmes de formation mondiaux et régionaux sur le concept des services écosystémiques et sur la façon de l'utiliser pour soutenir la gestion des RB.
- B.6. Plus grande portée et participation des réseaux régionaux et thématiques, en particulier les réseaux régionaux et mondiaux d'aires protégées.
- B.7. Les réseaux communiquent et diffusent leurs objectifs et leurs activités de façon efficace avec plus d'actions entre les réunions des réseaux, pour accélérer les avancées.
- B.8. Réseaux renforcés par une plus grande participation des États membres, dont les Commissions nationales de l'UNESCO et les Comités nationaux du MAB, les ministères concernés, en particulier ceux en charge des réseaux nationaux d'aires protégées, ainsi que les universités, les organisations de la société civile et le secteur privé, et par une plus grande coopération avec tous les partenaires concernés.
- B.9. Les réseaux régionaux et thématiques disposent de l'infrastructure et des ressources adéquates pour jouer pleinement leurs rôles potentiels divers, comme établir des liens avec les institutions régionales et thématiques, le développement de la recherche collaborative et de politiques et le soutien mutuel.
- B.10. Un nombre croissant de jumelages de RB pour favoriser la coopération transfrontalière et susciter les bonnes volontés.

Objectif de mise en œuvre C. Partenariats externes efficaces et financement durable et suffisant pour le MAB et le RMRB

La création de nouveaux partenariats visant à renforcer les réserves de biosphère, les réseaux et le Secrétariat MAB et à promouvoir la mise en œuvre de plans et de stratégies, en particulier par des mécanismes de financement durables, est une priorité. Si les ressources opérationnelles de base du Programme MAB et des membres du RMRB doivent provenir de budgets réguliers pour tous les niveaux de la mise en œuvre, il est nécessaire d'associer de nouveaux partenaires, comme des groupes de recherche, des entreprises ou groupes du secteur privé et des organisations de la société civile. Il faut toutefois veiller à ce que, dans ce processus, les communautés locales ne perdent pas leur indépendance et leur influence, notamment si les partenaires sont originaires d'autres régions.

Pour accroître la résilience organisationnelle et financière dans le MAB et ses RB, il convient d'explorer différents moyens de financement. Outre le financement, les nouveaux partenariats doivent permettre de sensibiliser le grand public aux valeurs et aux bénéfices des RB et d'associer les communautés locales. L'UNESCO dispose de l'une des « marques » les plus célèbres et réputées : l'un des défis majeurs est de réussir à utiliser cette marque pour lever des fonds pour le RMRB et ses RB, sans nuire à l'image qui est à l'origine de la marque.

Résultats escomptés

- C.1. Bilan sur la façon dont le MAB, à tous les niveaux, travaille avec des bailleurs de fonds bilatéraux et multilatéraux, et les secteurs privé et philanthropique, sur l'action et la mise en œuvre et les possibilités d'accroître les ressources disponibles, y compris grâce à un fonds fiduciaire multidonateur et des mécanismes innovants comme un marché du carbone et le *crowdfunding*. Ce bilan devrait aboutir à nombre des résultats énoncés ci-après et d'autres.
- C.2. Opportunités saisies par le Secrétariat du MAB pour agir en tant que courtier honnête pour lever des fonds et solliciter des partenariats en faveur de la mise en œuvre mondiale des ODD et des cibles connexes, notamment liés à l'atténuation du changement climatique et à l'adaptation à ses conséquences et à la préservation de la biodiversité.
- C.3. Projets et activités financés par des mécanismes de financement régionaux, surtout ceux qui soulignent la nécessité des partenariats multinationaux (par exemple avec la Commission européenne, l'Union africaine, l'ASEAN et l'Union des nations sud-américaines).
- C.4. Participation accrue et dialogue renforcé entre le MAB et les programmes spécifiques sous l'égide de l'UNESCO et les conventions associées qui garantissent que les bailleurs de fonds et les agences de mise en œuvre considèrent les RB comme des sites d'excellence et qui donc créent des opportunités de soutien à l'aide de mécanismes financiers liés aux conventions.
- C.5. Collaboration et partenariats renforcés avec les principales organisations internationales, par ex. PNUD, WWF, IUCN, Alliance des petits Etats insulaires – AOSIS
- C.6. Les Comités nationaux du MAB dans les pays éligibles à l'APD, en coopération avec les ministères concernés, accordent une place croissante aux RB durant les négociations bilatérales avec les pays donateurs et les organisations internationales de financement, ce qui permet d'avoir un financement adapté aux RB.
- C.7. Le concept de RB promu au juste niveau politique national, notamment auprès du secteur privé, pour obtenir un soutien financier adapté pour les RB et leurs structures de soutien.²⁸
- C.8. Le Secrétariat du MAB fournit une assistance pour forger une expertise au sein du RMRB et des différentes RB pour développer des revenus propres. [Le Secrétariat du MAB aide les RB et les réseaux régionaux à forger une expertise pour développer leurs propres revenus et à partager cette expertise.]
- C.9. Partenariats avec le secteur privé créés autour du Programme MAB aux niveaux local, national et international.
- C.10. Participation accrue et orientation fournie aux entrepreneurs actifs dans les RB, notamment à ceux qui soutiennent l'entreprise sociale et les économies vertes.

Comment [A38]: Et efficient

Objectif de mise en œuvre et de prestation de service D. Communication et partage d'informations et de données global, moderne, ouvert et transparent

Une communication efficace et ouverte ainsi que l'échange de données et d'informations sont essentiels au succès du Programme MAB. Les outils modernes de communication et d'information, les réseaux sociaux et les outils de partage des données représentent un énorme potentiel pour le Programme MAB. Si le Secrétariat du MAB, les Comités nationaux du MAB, les réseaux régionaux et thématiques et les BR commencent à bien exploiter ces outils, il faut améliorer d'urgence le partage d'informations et de données au sein et à partir du MAB, du RMRB et des réseaux régionaux et thématiques. De nombreux pays ont encore un accès limité aux moyens de communication modernes – il faut donc continuer à tenir compte des moyens plus traditionnels de communication et d'échange d'informations. Communiquer plus efficacement ne dépend pas seulement de la capacité du MAB à mobiliser les outils de communication existants ; cela dépend aussi de sa capacité à produire des résultats et des services qui sont appréciés. Les bons résultats attirent l'attention des médias et nous aident à communiquer sur nos activités. La communication pourrait aussi être facilitée par la « modernisation » de certains mots-clés associés au MAB, notamment les références à l'« Homme » et à la « Réserve ».²⁹

Résultats escomptés

- D.2. Mise en œuvre intégrale d'une politique d'accès libre aux documents, données, informations et supports multimédia relatifs au MAB et au RMRB.
- D.2. Une stratégie de communication globale soutenue par un plan d'action. Des éléments spécifiques sont indiqués ci-après ; d'autres sont susceptibles d'y être ajoutés.
- D.3. Le Secrétariat du MAB met en œuvre efficacement le site Internet du MAB, MABNet, qui est la principale plateforme de communication, de données et d'informations pour le MAB, et facilite le partage des ressources, des publications, des études de cas et des bonnes pratiques, et publie régulièrement l'Agenda MAB et une lettre d'information [en plusieurs langues].
- D.4. Tous les Comités nationaux du MAB gèrent leurs propres pages Web, les associent à MABNet et fournissent régulièrement des informations au Secrétariat du MAB.
- D.5. Le Secrétariat du MAB fournit régulièrement aux Comités nationaux du MAB et aux autorités des RB des rapports sur les méthodes, les technologies et les approches existantes pour faciliter l'apport efficace du concept de BR et afin d'assurer la durabilité des ressources à cette fin.
- D.6. Le Secrétariat du MAB gère une base de données en ligne qui promeut la recherche scientifique dans les RB et les études de cas sur les RB.
- D.7. Des réunions internationales – mondiales, régionales et thématiques – sont régulièrement organisées pour échanger les informations, démontrer la bonne mise en œuvre du concept de RB et développer et renforcer les partenariats.

- D.8. Des événements ont lieu en marge des Conférences des parties signataires des principales conventions concernées et d'autres conférences majeures.
- D.9. Utilisation accrue des vidéoconférences, de Skype etc. pour les réunions, séminaires et ateliers.
- D.10. Utilisation accrue des réseaux sociaux pour le partage des connaissances et la communication, la coopération technique et le renforcement des capacités.
- D.11. [Le Programme MAB a un programme de publication coordonné.]
- D.12. Une marque RB établie, complétée par une campagne pour faire connaître la marque.
- D.13. Un site Internet pour aider les RB à acheter et vendre des produits et des activités entre elles.

Comment [A39]: C'est un nom commercial, je propose "des réseaux sociaux et des nouvelles technologies de l'information et de la communication"

Objectif de mise en œuvre et de prestation de service E. Gouvernance efficace du MAB et du RMRB et en leur sein

Le Programme MAB est gouverné par son Conseil international de coordination³⁰, sous l'autorité de la Conférence générale de l'UNESCO et de son Conseil exécutif. La Cadre statutaire du RMRB reste la base de sa gouvernance. Des mécanismes de gouvernance bien structurés et mis en œuvre et gérés de façon efficace constituent la base de la réussite du Programme MAB. Les Comités nationaux du MAB ont un rôle essentiel à jouer dans la mise en œuvre de la vision et de la mission du Programme MAB. Des leçons importantes ont été tirées de la longue expérience qui a suivi la Stratégie de Séville et de la mise en œuvre et de l'évaluation du PAM. La surveillance et l'évaluation continues de l'action et des mécanismes de gouvernance sont essentiels pour garantir une adaptation efficace et rapide au changement.

Résultats escomptés

- E.1. Les gouvernements des États membres et les Commissions nationales de l'UNESCO soutiennent la mise en œuvre du Programme MAB, notamment à l'aide d'un soutien institutionnel précisément défini.
- E.2. Les activités des Comités nationaux du MAB et des RB sont intégrées aux politiques gouvernementales et sectorielles nationales.
- E.3. Les Comités nationaux du MAB regroupent des membres d'horizons différents, par exemple du secteur public et privé, du secteur de la recherche et de l'éducation ainsi que de nombreuses parties prenantes, y compris des représentants des RB.
- E.4. Le Secrétariat du MAB diffuse les lignes directrices pour les Comités nationaux du MAB, avec le détail de leur structure et de leurs responsabilités, auprès de tous les pays, en particulier auprès de ceux qui n'ont pas de Comités nationaux du MAB mais uniquement un point focal.
- E.5. Les États membres informent régulièrement (au moins une fois par an) le Secrétariat du MAB et les réseaux régionaux des changements de membres dans leurs comités nationaux du MAB et des avancées relatives à la mise en œuvre de la stratégie et du plan d'action du MAB.

- E.6. Chaque réseau régional a un mécanisme de gouvernance défini qui prévoit l'évaluation annuelle des réalisations.
- E.7. Les nouveaux réseaux thématiques, s'il y en a, ont une clause d'extinction et un mécanisme intégré d'audit.
- E.8. Un groupe de travail conjoint avec le MAB et d'autres programmes de l'UNESCO concernés (Patrimoine mondial, Géoparc mondiaux) et conventions (Ramsar) est créé pour tirer les enseignements des expériences respectives des examens périodiques.
- E.9. Le GSI des délégués permanents de l'UNESCO auprès du Programme MAB continue à contribuer aux communications et à la défense au profit du MAB.
- E.10. Les bureaux régionaux de l'UNESCO jouent un rôle important dans les flux de communication entre les pays et le Secrétariat du Programme MAB.

Cadre d'évaluation de la mise en œuvre de la stratégie

(à rédiger à partir des contributions du Service d'évaluation et d'audit (IOS) de l'UNESCO).

Plan d'action du MAB

(texte succinct à rédiger pour rappeler que la Stratégie du MAB est/sera accompagnée d'un Plan d'action du MAB visant à mettre en œuvre la Stratégie du MAB).

From: Y Purwanto
Sent: 09 March 2015 18:41
To: Man & Biosphere; Purwanto-2
Subject: Comments and inputs preliminary draft new strategy MAB 2015-2025
Attachments: Comments and inputs of draft new strategy MAB Program 2015-2015 MAB Indonesia.docx

Dear Secretariat of MAB UNESCO,

Please kindly find the attachment file of comment and inputs of draft new strategy MAB 2015-2025 from the Indonesian MAB Programme National Committee. Thank you.

Best Regards,
Purwanto

Comments and inputs of preliminary draft new strategy MAB Program 2015-2025 from the Indonesian MAB Program National Committee.

1. The MAB Indonesia supports the change of name “Biosphere Reserve” to “Biosphere Region”. In Indonesian language, the word “Reserve” translates to “cagar”, which means strict protected area. With regard to this name, “reserve”, we have difficulty to socialize the biosphere reserve concept to certain communities. We have also received resistance from certain societies because “cagar” also has a negative connotation and refers to an area, which is strictly only permitted for conservation activities, research and education. This perception is not correctly in line with the biosphere reserve development goals. Besides that, under the terminology of national spatial planning, the term “reserve” or “cagar” means conservation area. So all of BRs in Indonesia with the terminology of national spatial planning refers to “conservation area”. The proposed name “biosphere region”, will translate into “kawasan biosphere” in Indonesian language would be acceptable and has positive connotation.
2. Concerning **The MAB Strategy within UNESCO’s Medium Term Strategy, we have comment that the** MAB strategies shall not only works within UNESCO’s Medium Term Strategy. The position of MAB strategies within International convention related (CBD, UNCCD) is important, as well as National Strategy along with National (Indonesia) Biodiversity Action Plan.
3. Related with “MAB and its WNBR will assist Member States in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and related targets”, our comments is need to be “Optimization of WNBR and development of regional WNBR, such as South East Asia BR Network (SeaBRnet), to adopt local and regional issue related with Biosphere Reserve”.
4. Concerning “Facilitate Sustainability Science and Education for Sustainable Development”, we suggest that need to adding the traditional knowledge → “Facilitate sustainability science, education and traditional knowledge for sustainable development”. Notes: Following global trend where traditional knowledge put equal with science.
5. Related with “Measurable actions and partnerships that contribute to the implementation of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification”, our comments is “Action inline with National Strategies, such as NBSAP”.

6. We suggest that the involvement local government in the BR management is very important and one of the success factor of the implementation of BR development.

From: Maryann Harris
Sent: 09 March 2015 18:58
To: Man & Biosphere
Cc: Leslie Moore; 'David Smith - (DAHG)'; 'Paul McMahon - (DAHG)'; 'Bernadette Brazil'; 'Carey Tim'; 'Gerry Clabby'; Kevin Halpenny
Subject: MAB Strategy submission from Dublin, Ireland
Attachments: Scanned from a Xerox multifunction device.pdf



Scanned from a
Xerox multifunc...

To Whom It May Concern:

Please find attached letter from Mr. Leslie Moore on behalf of North Bull Island UNESCO Biosphere and the Dublin Bay Biosphere Partnership.

Kind regards
Maryann

Maryann Harris BScLA MSc (EnvSc) Dip Law (EnvPlanning) MILI ASLA | Senior Executive
Parks Superintendent Dublin City Council | Parks and Landscape Services Division Culture,
Recreation and Amenity Department | Civic Offices, Block 4, Ground Floor | Wood Quay
| Dublin 8

Please consider the environment before printing this e-mail
Smaoinigh ar an timpeallacht sula ndéanann tú an ríomhphost seo a phriontáil

-----Original Message-----

From: Maryann Harris
Sent: 09 March 2015 18:04
To: Maryann Harris
Subject: Scanned from a Xerox multifunction device

Please open the attached document. It was scanned and sent to you using a Xerox multifunction device.

Attachment File Type: pdf, Multi-Page

multifunction device Location: B4GF
Device Name: X-044

For more information on Xerox products and solutions, please visit <http://www.xerox.com>
Smaoinigh ar an timpeallacht sula ndéanann tú an ríomhphost seo a phriontáil. Please consider the Environment before printing this mail.



Parks & Landscape Services Division,
Environment & Culture Department,
Civic Offices, Wood Quay, Dublin 8, Ireland

Rannóg na bPáirceanna agus Seirbhísí Tírdhreacha,

An Roinn Comhshaoil agus Cultúir,
Oifigí na Cathrach, An Ché Adhmaid, Baile Átha Cliath 8, Éire

T. 01 222 3401 F. 01 222 2668

REF: MH/ML –L- 2015/0085

9th March, 2015

Mr Sergio Guevara Sada, Chair of the MAB ICC and the MAB Strategy Group

MAB UNESCO

(By email)

Re: Response to MAB Strategy on behalf of North Bull Island UNESCO Biosphere Reserve, Dublin, Ireland and the Partnership for the proposed Dublin Bay Biosphere

Dear Mr. Sada,

I refer to the announcement of 2 February 2015 by the MAB Strategy Group of the invitation to comment on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy (2015 – 2025). Dublin City Council, as manager of the existing North Bull Island UNESCO Biosphere Reserve in Dublin, Ireland, has prepared a response, in consultation with the other partners of the proposed Dublin Bay Biosphere, which include:

- Government of the Republic of Ireland - Department of Arts, Heritage and the Gaeltacht
- Fingal County Council
- Dun Laoghaire-Rathdown County Council and
- Dublin Port Company.

We welcome the invitation to make this submission and congratulate the Committee on achieving a draft Strategy which will position BRs as a key model of sustainable development for the next decade. In light of your covering letter, we have tried to provide suggestions to streamline the document, and not to generate lengthy additions. Our comments are as follows:

The Vision includes the use of the term 'biosphere'. In our experience, many people do not know this term. Also, the use of biosphere reserves to refer to individual sites later in the document may be confused with this concept of a global biosphere, as expressed in the Vision statement. We suggest that the Vision defines this term clearly.

With regard to SO1, the anticipated population increase and consequent impacts of increased land take (which is the cause of habitat loss and fragmentation) for development, intensified agriculture and waste management should be stated. The definition of ecosystem services may be needed in the Strategy, but listing a number of such services only lengthens the SO in such a way as to distract from the key message. We suggest defining ecosystem services clearly in the Introduction section (which it is stated is forthcoming).

Proposed wording (SO1):

'The conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity is a critically important challenge to our planet as we experience a continuing global population increase and consequent impacts of increased land take for: urban development, intensified agriculture, declining productivity, increased energy demands and waste management. Loss of biodiversity results in reductions in ecosystem services, directly threatening human well-being and, ultimately, survival. The scale and impacts of biodiversity losses necessitate for improved governance and stewardship of natural resources. Through supports for ecosystem services, we insure our future. In particular, the sustainable use of freshwater is a critical prerequisite for security, sustainability, inclusion and peace.'

With regard to Section 1.4 (p. 6), the wording needs to be more committed to social justice principles, and acknowledge that the objectives of sustainable development can be difficult to achieve when the ownership of valuable natural resources is concentrated in the hands of very few individuals, disassociated with the lands concerned. For example, cooperative ventures by landowners to provide renewable energy on their lands to supply their community are usually preferable to reliance on external agents to provide fuel.

Proposed wording for Section 1.4:

'Effective participatory and regional approaches to sustainable development that specifically take into account the *rights*, needs and capacities of women, indigenous and local communities and their *ownership and access to, and sustainable use of, natural resources in and around BRs.*'

Based on our experience in Dublin Bay, we concur with SO2 (p. 7) entirely. We believe the strength of the BR network as a means of providing information rapidly should be emphasised more here. We propose a slight change to Section 2.1:

'WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning, to pilot innovative actions to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change and other types of global environmental change *and to rapidly disseminate outcomes globally.*'

The wording of SO3 (p. 9) is repetitive and somewhat confusing. Some of the groups identified as stakeholders can also be knowledge-holders, e.g. indigenous peoples, so why distinguish them into two separate collaborative networks?

Proposed shorter wording SO3:

'Sustainability science is an integrated, problem-solving approach that draws on scientific, traditional and indigenous knowledge in a trans-disciplinary way to identify, understand and address present and future economic, environmental, ethical and societal challenges related to sustainable development. ¹⁰ This approach requires support for collaboration and networking between scientists, knowledge-holders and stakeholders, including policy-makers, the public and private sectors and indigenous peoples. ESD promotes the inclusion of key sustainable development issues into teaching and learning, through facilitating participatory methods that motivate and empower learners to change their behaviour and take action for sustainable development. BRs and those who coordinate them should operationalise and mainstream sustainability science and ESD at local and regional levels in order to build scientific knowledge, identify best practices and strengthen the interface between science, policy and education and training for sustainable development.'

Consider amalgamating Sections 3.6 and 3.7 (p. 9) to consolidate points on traditional knowledge and indigenous communities. Proposed shorter wording for Sections 3.6 and 3.7:

'Increasing the capacities of indigenous communities - as guardians of unique and traditional knowledge - to maintain cultural identity, provide 'knowledge input' and acquire skills through training in order to manage BRs effectively and share such knowledge through the WNBR as a resource for ESD across human communities.'

SO4 (p. 9) is potentially promising for reconciling urbanisation with sustainable development, but it needs to offer a more positive scenario for urban settlements. Urban settlements are where 70-80% of the world's population will be living in the near future (currently we stand at 63%). Society in the future will therefore be more disconnected from the natural environment than ever before on a global scale. Yet, urban settlements offer centres for education and learning to support BRs. The economies of scale in cities can offer opportunities to promote sustainable transport, water management, energy conservation and citizen greening projects. Cities provide innovation and communications. Delivering BR models which include urban settlements can positively influence greater numbers of citizens. The need to connect to nature for urban dwellers can drive them to want to engage in management of urban ecosystems and to conserve biodiversity. BRs which may not be urban currently may likely become more urbanised in future, and the transition aspect mentioned will perhaps need to consider this as well.

We would go so far in Section 4.7 as to assert that BRs can foster economic competitiveness. In the case of Dublin, we believe the BR will stimulate development of importance at the regional and even national scale, not just local, due to its proximity to the points of entry into the country and its situation within the capital city. Competitiveness reinforces the advantage of biosphere branding, which MAB-Europe is exploring at present. It equates environmental quality with sustainable economic growth. It counters assumptions that the environment can be sacrificed for short-term profit without negative long-term economic outcomes.

We very much support Section 4.9!

Descriptions of biosphere reserves (p. 11) should include references which allow biospheres to encompass urban settlements. Section 4.10 conveys an impression that biosphere

reserves are entities which are distant from them. However, this is not the case in many biosphere reserves, including our own, which include sizeable urban populations and which are administered through urban governance structures.

Proposed wording (4.10):

'Research showing how the aims of BR management can benefit communities, businesses, and organizations within BRs or those externally which depend on their constituent ecosystems.'

Implementation Objectives

With regard to Implementation Objective A9, we suggest that the word 'nearby' be omitted, as it implies that urban areas are separate from biospheres and may foster a misconception that urban areas don't have biodiversity or areas for nature conservation. In our experience, we are trying to counter this misconception quite a bit and we need and would greatly appreciate support in the UNESCO MAB Strategy for the concept of biodiversity within cities.

The Regional Networks described in Implementation Objective B2 should include networks for national MAB Committees working together on similar biosphere management issues. For example, we are meeting with the UK MAB National Committee to share experience and to build capacities of biosphere managers. We are also members of the World Network of Island and Coastal Reserve Networks.

For twinning arrangements, as stated in Implementation Objective B10, an aid to developing these would be for UNESCO MAB to provide a searchable database for the habitats/species concerned for core areas, based on data held from periodic review reports. This would enable biospheres to find one another and some collaboration could develop.

In addition to the organisations stated in Implementation Objective C5, we suggest inclusion of RAMSAR and also ICLEI. The Gangwan/Pyeongchang Resolution on Cities and Subnational Governments for Biodiversity (2014) recognised 'the importance of collaboration, initiatives and partnerships for cities and subnational governments, on global and regional levels such as... UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Urban Group... in support of all of the Aichi Targets especially those under Goal E "Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building". For C8, we wish to highlight the useful training we have benefitted from as a participant in the WNICR and strongly support the continuance of this initiative in the MAB Strategy.

For Objective D6, we have two suggestions:

- Initiate parallel research sites for habitat or species management
- Initiate long-term database management as UNESCO offers a stable entity – safe haven for data clearance.

As an island nation, we support Implementation Objective D9, to reduce travel costs to biospheres and provide increased interaction. We suggest webinars be considered as well.


We support Implementation Objective D12 and are currently a pilot site for a project with EuroMAB on biosphere branding due to be presented at the upcoming EuroMAB conference in May 2015.

As we have a RAMSAR site in our biosphere, we welcome the proposal to establish the joint working group in Objective E8.

With regard to the document entitled '*A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions*', we believe it is disadvantageous in an Irish context to use the term 'Biosphere Reserve', as it has connotations of limiting public access. In the case of our Biosphere, this is contrary to the objectives of our Management Plan, which are to balance public enjoyment with nature conservation in lands which are publicly-owned. We support the proposal for the term 'Biosphere Region', as this is a better fit with our site and the current proposal to extend it to include the wider Dublin Bay region.

In conclusion, we hope our comments are of assistance to the MAB Strategy Group and we look forward to working on implementation of the next MAB Strategy over the coming decade.

Yours sincerely,



Leslie Moore,

City Parks Superintendent

(on behalf of North Bull Island UNESCO Biosphere Reserve and the Dublin Bay UNESCO Biosphere Partnership)

cc.: David Smith, Parks and Reserves Unit, DAHG
Paul McMahon, Parks and Reserves Unit, DAHG
Bernadette Brazil, Dublin Port Co.
Tim Carey, Dun Laoghaire Rathdown County Council
Gerry Clabby, Fingal County Council
Kevin Halpenny, Fingal County Council
Maryann Harris, Dublin City Council

From: Goran.Blom
Sent: 10 March 2015 10:17
To: Man & Biosphere
Subject: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy
Attachments: Comments_MAB Strategy_Sweden_150310.pdf

Please find attached a slightly corrected version of the comments from Sweden on Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy

Best regards,

Göran Blom
Chair of Swedish MAB Committee

mvh
Göran Blom
NATURVÅRDSVERKET
Enheten för styrmedel naturresurser och kretslopp



STOCKHOLM

March 9th, 2015

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PRELIMINARY DRAFT OF MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025 BY THE SWEDISH MAB COMMITTEE

The Swedish MAB Committee is thankful to have the opportunity to contribute to the preliminary draft of MAB Strategy 2015-2025. The following is a joint contribution from the MAB National Committee, Biosphere Reserves and MAB focal points and a result of a national consultation process synthesized by the Swedish MAB Committee. Swedish MAB fully supports the change of name to **Biosphere Regions** based on the arguments provided by the MSG. Biosphere Regions is in coherence with the term used in Sweden, *Biosfärområde*, which translates to Biosphere Area or Biosphere Region.

Swedish MAB recognizes this as a strategy with good ambitions and compliments its great potential to further define and support the development of the MAB Programme on its continued path. We also recognize that the Draft Strategy have good potential for giving increased visibility to the WNBR. We see that this strategy will enable more collaboration within the MAB Programme as well as collaboration with other global programs and networks in a positive way. Swedish MAB appreciates the clear alignment with the Sustainable Development Goals and Future Earth.

We see that this document support research aspects and also policy aspects and we wish to highlight the importance of the research to be context oriented, and if within BRs always in collaboration with local managers/coordinators, and with a strong focus on challenges in the specific BRs. This will enable the research to be of direct value for the BR, contributing to the BR mission of being a pilot region, areas where we develop local solutions to global challenges.

Swedish MAB strongly encourages the MAB Strategy to be visionary and inspiring also on the BR level. In terms of being a useful tool for BRs, we believe the MAB Strategy would benefit from being a document that may be used to inspire stake holders, policy makers, corporate business leaders, BR staff and many other key actors on the local level. Therefore, our suggestion is to keep the strategy very short, visionary and inspirational to enable local communities to rely on the MAB Strategy as a backbone of the local voluntary initiatives and processes for governance and capacity building.

The document would benefit from having **Overarching Expected Results** following the Overarching Objective. This would reduce the amount of expected results under each Strategic Objective, since several of them are common for all objectives. It would also increase the overall understanding for the MAB Strategy. An example of an overarching expected result:

WNBR recognized as a global network of sites of excellence to promote learning and innovative actions, finding local solutions to global challenges, within the themes of the strategic objectives within MAB Strategy 2015-2025. (alt. list all objectives instead of the phrase “within the themes” above.) Which would substitute expected results 2.1, 4.1 and 4.7 and shorten the document as well as make it more reader friendly.

Overall, the document would benefit from having more balanced “Expected results”. In the Draft Strategy the level of expected results ranges from very precise to more overarching. We suggest that the expected results of more precise character are included as expected results of a future Action Plan.

Swedish MAB would like to contribute to the MAB Strategy by highlighting the following:

Vision statement:

The vision statement would benefit from using a more inclusive term. We (humans) are a part of life on our planet and there is a relation of co-dependency. Therefore we suggest the following:

Our vision is a world where people thrive within a healthy biosphere. [In this world, people’s needs and aspirations are met through peaceful relationships with each other and with the web of life that they **are a part of.**]

Strategic Objective 1:

Along the lines of having a visionary MAB Strategy: Should humanity settle for *maintain ecosystem services*? Should we not **increase the capacity of healthy ecosystems** (understood or explained in text that follows: ecosystems that generate goods and services for humans as well as other organisms and the planet we share.)?

Swedish MAB suggests rephrasing of Strategic Objective 1: **Conserve Biodiversity, Increased Capacity of Healthy Ecosystems and Foster the Sustainable Use of Natural Resources.**

Swedish MAB believes it is important to not only address the threat of biodiversity loss and loss of ecosystem services to human population but to also emphasize that the above is an indicator of an imbalance of the entire system which have effects on all forms of life. Therefore, we suggest the following short addition to the text about Strategic Objective 1, page 6, third sentence: loss of biodiversity ... cont. ... **and is an important indicator of an unbalanced system where vital components are affected.** (Or similar.)

Strategic Objective 3:

Since the Global Action Programme on ESD, is decided by UNESCO’s General Conference as well as the UN General Assembly, we suggest that the reference in 3.8 to GAP, should be changed to:

With the objective to strengthen and scale up the work for Education for Sustainable Development , the 37th session of the UNESCO General Conference in 2013 adopted the Global Action Programme on Education for Sustainable Development (37 C/Res. 12) where UNESCO's Director-General is requested to mobilize all UNESCO programme sectors and networks to enhance their contribution to ESD. <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0022/002261/226162e.pdf> In November 2014, the United Nations General Assembly acknowledged the Global Action Programme on Education for Sustainable Development (A/RES/69/211).

Strategic Objective 4:

The describing text would benefit by the inclusion of innovative governance, for example where clever management of our planet's resources spur development and inspire business ideas that ultimately support (economically) increased ecosystem capacity to thrive, thus contributing to more resilient and ecosystem based local economies.

The bottom line to ensure the above mentioned development is the ability for the BRs to act as bridge builders, leaders and guiding lights. It requires a bottom-up approach and a BR management that is based on the local context. Where the result oriented actions are driven out of the intersection of conservation and sustainable development.

This is likely to include a greater focus on issues such as sustainable public procurement and supply chains, focused investment funds for environmentally sustainable enterprise and to evidence the link between well-functioning BRs and economic benefits for local communities.

In a working group¹ within EuroMAB, a **Social Enterprise and Biosphere Reserve Development Framework (SEBR)** has developed as a multidimensional and multi-stakeholder approach to enhance sustainable development in BRs. The Framework sets out a process to encourage and cultivate values based enterprises that reinvest profits in social and/or environmental benefits, to thrive on a regional level and help deliver sustainable economic development in and around BRs.

Swedish MAB would like to encourage a deepened focus on social innovation and social entrepreneurship as drivers within BR organizations and therefore suggest the following addition to the Draft Strategy:

Strategic Objective 4:

Include definition of the Green Economy to highlight this as a crucial element of the future strategy and emphasize Social Enterprise as a key vehicle for delivering the Green Economy.

Expected result:

¹ The Social Enterprise & Biosphere Reserve Working Group emerged from a series of workshops at EuroMAB 2011 in Sweden "SHARING SUSTAINABLE FUTURES". The interest generated led to the development of a Framework to support the development of social enterprises in Biosphere Reserves, which was launched at EuroMAB 2013 in Canada, a social entrepreneur on-line platform, and a Post-ICC event with representatives from seven countries within Europe, North America and Asia.

Mechanisms within WNBR that act as an innovation generator for social entrepreneurship and BR organizations, like the **Social Enterprise and Biosphere Reserve Development Framework** developed within a EuroMAB working group.

We believe this will enable BRs and their communities to become less dependent on external funding and encourage the emergence of regional Social Enterprise thematic networks.

Strategic Objective 1-4:

The link to SDG 4, target 4.7, is mentioned in connection with Strategic Objective 4, but is relevant to all four Strategic Objectives and should therefore be mentioned also in connection with Strategic Objectives 1-3.

Implementation Objective A:

Swedish MAB is advocating high quality within WNBR and support the development of improvement strategies etc. We recognize that the majority of the expected results for Objective A are regulatory. Swedish MAB has also experienced that inspiration is a successful tool to achieve improvement, from local to global scale. Therefore, we suggest adding an expected result:

A.10: Increased exchange of good practice within the WNBR through communication tools provided by the MAB secretariat (such as social media and official websites), through network activities and new partnerships.

A.5: *Each BR has a clear legal status:*

In Sweden, as in other countries, BRs serve as an independent actor that inspire local solutions to global challenges, complementary to legally protected areas in national legislation. The core area has a strict legal status, and the buffer zone has a softer legal status. The BRs function as bridge builders and platforms for dialogue, where regional and local stakeholders meet in joint efforts to enhance focus on sustainable development and generate new knowledge. This is so successful due to the strong bottom-up approach and voluntary commitments to a healthy future. We would not achieve the same results by having a top-down approach. Therefore, **Swedish MAB recommends that A5 is clarifying this.**

Strategy vs actions and future action plan:

Swedish MAB believes in a MAB Strategy that is easy to communicate, easy to use as a tool to inspire and lead local participatory processes of governance etc. and we recommend that the MAB Strategy is kept shorter. To reduce the length of the document, we propose that the strategic texts, i.e. objectives and implementation, are kept, while the concrete expected results are included in the future action plan. We also ask the MSG, while drafting the future action plan, to consider

emphasizing expected results together with clearly defined roles and responsibilities in order to make the MAB Strategy and its accompanying action plan easily evaluated.

Common standard of wording:

Swedish MAB suggest establishment of a common standard of writing throughout the document, with the purpose to make it a balanced document more accessible to read:

For example, in Strategic Objective 3, row 6, indigenous people are mentioned in particular, whereas we understand that the collaboration involves the entire local communities, with every gender, age-group, and culture included. We also understand and fully support that there are regions in the world, where there is a need to make special efforts to secure the inclusion of minority groups.

In other describing texts (Expected result 3.9 for example) there is a reference to women and young, whereas indigenous people are not mentioned. Swedish MAB suggests a common standard throughout the document.

Clearly describe some terms used:

Include a description of the terms green business, green (eco) jobs, green economy, and social enterprise, since they have different meanings in different parts of the world.

The following can be combined and reduce the length of the document:

Expected results 2.4+2.5: Member States emphasize and actively promote BRs to other countries and regions as priority sites in developing.... (continue 2.4) ... and clean energy.

Expected results 3.6+3.7:

Expected results 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 and 4.8: Design a more general and common wording of these expected results, combining them to one, reducing complexity and minimizing potential question marks "why these, why not X?", making it more reader friendly.

We hope you find these contributions valuable for the new MAB strategy 2015-2025 and we look forward to our continued collaboration.

For National MAB committee,



Göran Blom

Chair of Swedish MAB Committee

From: UNESCO [UNESCO@mec.gub.uy]
Sent: 10 March 2015 15:37
To: Man & Biosphere; Crosta, Mariella; Delegation of Uruguay/Délégation de Uruguay
Cc: PONS Nicolas; 'victor.canton'; Natcom Uruguay4
Subject: RE: MAB Circular -- Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy / Circulaire MAB -- Stratégie Préliminaire du MAB

Attachments: Comentarios_Reserva de la Biosfera_Víctor_Canton.pdf

Dear Sir or Madam,

Please find attached the comments on the Preliminary Draft MAB Strategy, of Víctor Canton, Ministry of Housing, Territorial Planning and Environment.

For any questions we are always at your disposal.

Mareen Mater
p. Nicolas Pons
Secretary-General, National Commission for UNESCO Uruguay
Ministry of Education and Culture
Reconquista 535, Piso 5 / 11000 Montevideo / Uruguay

COMENTARIOS DE LA DIVISION BIODIVERSIDAD DE DINAMA SOBRE LA ESTRATEGIA DE RESERVAS DE LA BIOSFERA

Con referencia a las consultas en relación a la discusión de la Estrategia de las Reservas de la Biosfera para el período 2015 – 2025, debemos considerar que dicha discusión está en función de los grados de cumplimiento de la Estrategia de Sevilla, 2005 – 2013.

Las reservas de biosfera han sido concebidas para responder a una de las preguntas más esenciales que se plantean al mundo en la actualidad: ¿Cómo conciliar la preservación de la diversidad biológica y de los recursos biológicos con su uso sostenible?

La eficacia de una reserva de biosfera exige que los especialistas en ciencias naturales y sociales, los grupos involucrados en la conservación y el desarrollo, las autoridades administrativas y las comunidades locales trabajen juntos en esta compleja cuestión.

Ante esta situación y en la discusión actual con vista a 2025, se ha planteado la posibilidad de cambiar el término de Reserva de la Biosfera, **Región de la Biosfera situación esta a la cual no tenemos reparos a la nueva denominación.**

También podríamos referirnos de Regiones Sostenibles de Biosfera aunque esta denominación no esta propuesta

Si bien la consideración de establecer el aspecto regional de la biosfera, deberá considerarse los límites espaciales de la misma, **en nuestra legislación, es poco utilizado el término Reserva** a excepción salvo en aspectos precisos, mientras que **de acuerdo a la nueva legislación en materia de Ordenamiento Territorial, la Región, o Regiones, tienden a representar más adecuadamente, las propuestas de manejo y ordenamiento del territorio, como así, la inserción de las Reservas de la Biosfera.**

- “La palabra "reserva" contiene una serie de connotaciones negativas: por ejemplo, las reservas para los pueblos indígenas (por ejemplo, América del Norte) con la exclusión de las comunidades locales (por ejemplo, en África), y puede también sugerir que estas áreas son áreas protegidas (cf. protegida reservas naturales), con un énfasis en la conservación de la naturaleza / biodiversidad. Aunque la conservación de la naturaleza / biodiversidad sigue siendo un componente importante del concepto actual y está en el centro de los conceptos fundamentales, la atención debe centrarse en un sentido más amplio, incluyendo el desarrollo sostenible”, situación que compartimos y como se plantea, la palabra "región" es completamente neutral.
- Se nos informa que connotaciones positivas incluyen el hecho de que RB eficaces tienen sus raíces en la identidad regional, y en el artículo 3 del Marco Estatutario estipula explícitamente que las reservas de biosfera deben operar a nivel regional;

Por lo cual, acompañaríamos la discusión de esta nueva denominación de Reservas por Regiones de Biósfera dejando claro que si se mantiene Reservas tampoco tenemos inconveniente.

Con referencia a la documentación que hemos recibido de la Estrategia MaB, y basados en estos principios se han planteado los objetivos de la Estrategia 2015 – 2015:

1. conservar la biodiversidad, mantener servicios de los ecosistemas y fomentar el uso sostenible de los recursos naturales
2. Apoyo de Mitigación y Adaptación al Cambio Ambiental Global, incluido el cambio climático
3. Facilitar la Ciencia de la Sostenibilidad y Educación para el Desarrollo Sostenible
4. Contribuir a la construcción Prosperar sociedades, las economías y los Asentamientos Humanos

Compartimos los borradores de la Estrategia MaB 2015 – 2015, debiéndose realizar una adecuación por parte de los países en función de las políticas nacionales en materia legislativa de medio ambiente y en materia de educación, capacitación y participación de las comunidades locales en los diferentes componentes de gestión de las “región o reserva de las biosferas nacionales”.

Si bien se hace mención en aspectos sobre las “Reservas de la Biosfera”, las mismas tienen aún un muy fuerte componente Terrestre con patrones de desarrollo y gestión “al igual que muchas áreas protegidas”, consideramos que aún falta una profundización en aspectos de Reservas de la Biosfera Marino Costeras y Reservas de la Biosfera Transfronterizas.

Uno de los puntos que consideramos a nivel nacional podrán tratarse y deberemos considerar más en detalle algunos aspectos tales como los planes nacionales de adaptación al Cambio Climático y los planes de uso y manejo de suelos, y aplicación de las mejores prácticas de producción, el país avanzó un aspectos importantes.

Consideramos importante la fuerte vinculación de la Estrategia MAB y las estrategias nacionales de los países en la Conservación de la Diversidad Biológica tal como lo venimos haciendo en el Uruguay.

Lic. **Víctor Canton** MSc.

Director de División Biodiversidad

Dirección Nacional de Medio Ambiente

Ministerio de Vivienda, Ordenamiento

Territorial y Medio Ambiente

CBD Operative Focal Point

Galicia 1133 / Entrepiso

Montevideo 11200

URUGUAY

Subject: RE: RSA National MAB Committee comments on MAB Strategy

De : Vongani Maringa

Envoyé : vendredi 27 mars 2015 15:38

À : guevarasada; Martin.Price; Man & Biosphere; Han, Qunli

Cc : Caiphus Khumalo; Fulufhelo Malema; Mpho Pila; Raondry Rakotoarisoa, Noeline

Objet : RSA National MAB Committee comments on MAB Strategy

Good day

Kindly receive the comments/inputs for the draft Strategy.

Regards

Vongani

*Mr. Maringa V.N
Department of Environmental Affairs
Directorate: Protected Areas Governance
Sub-Directorate: International Governance Support
Private bag X 447
Pretoria
0001*



Website: www.environment.gov.za

" Working together we can do more"





COMMENTS FROM SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL MAB COMMITTEE ON MAB STRATEGY 2015-2025

27 February 2015

Page 3 MAB and the WNBR:

In support of the MAB and the WNBR we would like to note that we strongly support closer collaboration between the MAB, World Heritage Convention, and Geoparks taking into consideration that an area may be nominated/listed as Biosphere Reserve, Geoparks and World Heritage Site.

Page 6 Strategic Objective 1:

We would like to stress the fact that the continual availability of quality water resources is of crucial importance in the African context.

Page 9 Paragraph 3.5:

A discerning approach should be followed with the selection of new biosphere reserves in order to ensure their long-term effectiveness and efficiency in implementing the functions of biosphere reserves. The drafting of country specific criteria and guidelines for selection of new biosphere reserves should therefore be given attention.

Page 9 Paragraphs 3.6 and 3.7:

We have coined a term "community biospheres" with a specific vision such as 'conserve and live' that could serve as long-term projects, aimed at getting communities to understand the value of the biosphere reserve concept, to form an integral part of a specific biosphere reserve, to take part in collaborative management, and to facilitate the implementation of sustainable projects to the economic benefit of relevant communities.

Page 10 Paragraph 4.1:

Biosphere reserves are recognised "and supported by all spheres of governments" .

If the MAB Programme and its implementation through biosphere reserves are not supported by all spheres of government, it causes much difficulty for biosphere reserves to retain their value and rightful place in a greater system of protected areas and other landscape management tools.

Page 10 Paragraph 4.9:

We would like to see the addition of true urban biosphere reserves somewhere in the Strategy. This notion is about getting urban areas to adopt the biosphere reserve concept as a land management tool and it differs vastly from 'urban areas associated with biosphere reserves'.

Page 11 Paragraph A.3:

Add the word 'selecting' to the processes for designating and planning. This refers to the comment related to paragraph 3.5.

Comments on the proposal for renaming Biosphere Reserves to Biosphere Regions

MAB Strategy Group

A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions

South Africa is not in support of this proposal.

In the African context (specifically in relation to South Africa) the term 'region' might cause confusion as it is a spatial planning term defined in terms of legislation and does not include biosphere reserves.

Biosphere reserves should have the freedom to name their sites by any term that would be locally acceptable. In South Africa we have biosphere reserves that refer to them as a "Biosphere Region" or just as a "Biosphere" as can be viewed at <http://www.biosphereresearch.org/>.

The official designation with UNESCO however is as a Biosphere Reserve, part of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves.

We are therefore not in support of the view mentioned in the last paragraph in the discussion document on A proposal for discussion: a World Network of Biosphere Regions: "the core zone could still be referred to as a Biosphere Reserve in countries where this is considered more appropriate" since the Biosphere Reserve refers a combination of the three zonation.